JOURNAL

OF THE

Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society

Volume 54 December, 1938 No. 2

PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE NORTH CAROLINA ACADEMY OF SCIENCE

NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND ENGINEERING OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, RALEIGH, N. C., MAY 6 AND 7, 1938

The thirty-seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Academy of Science was held at the North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering of the University of North Carolina, May 6 and 7, 1938. The meeting was called to order at 9:30 A.M. on May 6 by the President, W. E. Speas. The President called for the reading of papers which continued until 11:00 A.M. when he appointed the following committees:

Auditing: A. A. Dixon, I. V. Shunk, R. N. Wilson.

Resolutions: J. P. Givler, J. N. Couch, H. E. Fulcher.

Nominating: H. R. Totten, Bert Cunningham, J. B. Derieux.

The reading of papers was then resumed and continued until 1:30 P.M. when recess was taken for luncheon.

The afternoon meeting commenced at 2:15 P.M. and met in two sections: the General Section and the Botanical Section. The reading of papers in these sections continued until 4:30 P.M. when the Academy held its annual business meeting.

The minutes of the previous meeting were approved as published in the *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* after the following correction was made: on page 218 the third and fourth lines from the bottom should read, *Mathematics Section*: Chairman, Archibald Hen-

derson, The University of North Carolina; Secretary, J. J. Gergen, Duke University.

Reports from the various committees were presented.

The executive committee, consisting of W. E. Speas, president of the Academy; M. L. Braun, vice-president; H. L. Blomquist, secretary-treasurer; H. R. Totten, W. L. Porter, and R. F. Poole, reported as follows:

"The executive committee met in Raleigh on May 5 and again on May 7. The following matters were taken up by the committee:

"(1) Officers were appointed for the temporary sections of Botany and Zoology: For the Botany Section, B. W. Wells, chairman; Ruth M. Addoms, secretary; for the Zoology section, Bert Cunningham, chairman; O. C. Bradbury, secretary.

"(2) The committee suggested that at the Saturday morning meetings of the temporary sections the members of each section decide whether to elect officers themselves within the respective sections or leave it to the executive committee to appoint the officers should the program become so crowded another year that it would be necessary to set up temporary sections.

"(3) The committee reported as elected to membership since the last meeting the following:

Baer, Reinhold, Dept. of Mathematics, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Brown, Frank H., Dept. of Chemistry, Western Carolina Teachers College, Cullowhee, N. C.
Burling, L. D., Dept. of Geology, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Clegg, R. E., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Collins, E. R., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Conant, Norman F., Duke Hospital, Durham, N. C.
Cook, Freeman W., Dept. of Poultry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Cox, Hiden T., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Doubles, James A., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Evans, M. M., Dept. of Plant Pathology, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Fornes, Gaston G., School of Engineering, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Fountain, A. M., Dept. of English, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Gardner, W. S., Jr., Soils Laboratory, N. C. Highway Dept., Raleigh, N. C.
Gravett, Howard S., Dept. of Biology, Elon College, Elon, N. C.
Hackney, J. Carlyle, Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Harvey, P. H., Dept. of Plant Breeding, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Highsmith, J. Henry, State Dept. of Public Instruction, Raleigh, N. C.
Hinkle, L. E., Dept. of Languages, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Irwin, W. H., Dept. of Geology, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Jacobson, Nathan, Dept. of Mathematics, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Jensen, Henry W., Asheville Farm School, Swannanoa, N. C.
Johnson, M. W., Dept. of Zoology, Duke University, Durham, N. C.

Kime, P. H., Dept. of Plant Breeding, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Logan, Thomas S., Dept. of Chemistry, Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.
Lovvorn, R. L., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Mack, Edward, Jr., Dept. of Chemistry, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Mankin, W. D., Spencer Lens Co., Washington, D. C.
Melich, Adolph, Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Middleton, G. K., Dept. of Plant Breeding, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Nahikian, Howard M., Dept. of Mathematics, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Olive, Lindsay S., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Olivera, Fernando, Dept. of Plant Pathology, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Owens, O. P., Dept. of Plant Pathology, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Parkinson, Leslie R., School of Engineering, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Poplin, R. L., Dept. of Chemistry, Campbell College, Buies Creek, N. C.
Rafik, Ahmad, Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Rankin, W. B., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Rankin, W. H., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Rice, Oscar K., Dept. of Chemistry, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Rigler, Neil E., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Ritchie, Lawrence, Dept. of Biology, W. C. of U. N. C., Greensboro, N. C.
Ryder, Eleanor, Dept. of Biology, Catawba College, Catawba, N. C.
Savely, Harvey E., Dept. of Zoology, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Schumacher, F. X., School of Forestry, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Setzer, Elsie G., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Shad, Fred, Dept. of Chemistry, Davidson College, Davidson, N. C.
Shanklin, J. A., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Singer, Wm. E., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Stuart, A. D., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Stupka, Arthur, Great Smoky Mts. Nat. Park, Gatlinburg, Tenn.
Sutton, P. P., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Tillery, Doris, Dept. of Mathematics, Meredith College, Raleigh, N. C.
Van Leer, Blake R., School of Engineering, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Ward, Mary W., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
West, Gladys F., Cotton Fiber Laboratory, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Wharton, George W., Dept. of Zoology, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Whiffen, Alma J., Dept. of Botany, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Wicker, Dan B., School of Engineering, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Williams, Carlos F., N. C. Agricultural Experiment Station, Raleigh, N. C.
Wilson, A. J., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Wilson, Myrtle, M., Dept. of Botany, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Zoology Field Club, Dorothy Bell, Sec., W. C. of U. N. C., Greensboro, N. C.

"(4) The following former members were re-instated to membership:

Brannon, C. H., Dept. of Entomology, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Carpenter, D. W., Dept. of Physics, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Eliason, Nancy, Meredith College, Raleigh, N. C.
Gray, I. E., Dept. of Zoology, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Howell, Thelma, Dept. of Biology, Wesleyan College, Macon, Ga.
Lutz, J. F., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
McDearman, Ella, W. C. of U. N. C., Greensboro, N. C.
Mouzon, J. C., Dept. of Physics, Duke University, Durham, N. C.
Ramsey, George R., Dept. of Chemistry, Catawba College, Salisbury, N. C.
Reid, W. A., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Rhodes, L. B., Dept. of Agronomy, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Stuhlman, Otto, Dept. of Physics, U. N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Trentham, S. O., Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N. C.
Williams, L. F., Dept. of Chemistry, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.
Wray, D. L., Dept. of Agriculture, N. C. State College, Raleigh, N. C.

"(5) The committee also reported the following losses during the year:

Lost by death: Dr. W. L. Poteat, Mrs. B. W. Wells.
Lost by resignation: James W. Culbertson.
Dropped from the roll because of non-payment of dues, 32 former members.

The Treasurer's report was as follows:

Financial Statement of the N. C. A. S., May 5, 1938

Receipts

Balance on hand May 7, 1937:			
Savings Account	$348.65		
Checking Account	151.41		
Cash on hand	8.00		
		$508.06	
Dues:			
1936	2.00		
1937	164.00		
1938	210.00		
Initiation fees:			
1937	34.00		
1938	62.00		
		472.00	
Interest on Savings		8.76	
Total receipts			$988.82

Disbursements

Stationery and printing	26.48	
Programs, 1938	32.50	
Postage	4.03	
Refund dues	6.00	
Books for H. S. Essay prize 1937	14.79	
Express on books to prize winner	.45	
Journal of E. M. S. S., 1937	300.00	
Charges on bank balance	.23	
Clerical assistance	53.00	
Sec.-treas. Commission	47.20	
Refund Sec. dues	2.00	
Sec. expenses to 1937 meeting	5.00	
Telegrams	.32	
Telephone calls	.60	
Receipt books	1.04	
Money order	.10	
Reprints from J. E. M. S. S.	11.25	
Total disbursements		504.99
Total balance May 5, 1938		$483.83

Savings Account

Balance May 7, 1937	$348.65	
Interest July, 1937, and April, 1938	8.76	
Balance May 5, 1938	$357.41	357.41
		$126.42
Cash on hand (dues)		8.00
May 5, 1938—Balance in checking account		$118.42

The above report was made as of May 5, 1938.
Submitted by H. L. Blomquist, Secretary-Treasurer.
Audited May 6, 1938, by
A. A. Dixon
I. V. Shunk
R. N. Wilson.

The committee accepted the invitation of the faculty of Wake Forest College to hold the thirty-eighth meeting of the Academy at Wake Forest.

The executive committee made the following recommendations to the Academy:

1. That all bills presented in the Treasurer's report be authorized and paid and that the report be printed when audited.

2. That Bert Cunningham be appointed to select the books to be presented to the winner of the High School Science Essay Prize and that he be authorized to draw upon the Treasurer for $20.00 for these books; and that the Secretary be authorized to appoint a representative of the Academy to award the prize and draw upon the treasury for the payment of his expenses.

3. That the Secretary-Treasurer be authorized to pay the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society $300.00 for the publication of the 1938 Proceedings.

4. That the Academy issue membership cards which the Secretary send to the members of the Academy in good standing.

5. That the Constitution of the Academy be amended as follows: Article II, Section I, be amended by the following:

"Article II, Section I. Membership shall be of three kinds: (a) Any person actively interested in science or the promotion of science, may, upon nomination by two members, be elected a member of the Academy by a majority vote of the executive committee, and shall be entitled to all privileges of the Academy. (b) Active organizations having scientific objectives may upon application, acceptance by the executive committee, and the payment of a fee of $2.00 become an affiliate of the Academy for the current year. The affiliation may be renewed year by year by the executive committee upon receipt of the affiliation dues of $2.00 per year. Affiliated organizations shall be entitled to receive the Journal and such notices as are issued to the members of the Academy, and each such affiliated organization shall be entitled to elect a delegate to the Academy who shall have the right to vote in all meetings."

The report of the executive committee and its recommendations were accepted and approved by the Academy.

The auditing committee reported that the Treasurer's report had been examined and was found to be correct.

The reports of the Treasurer and the auditing committee were accepted.

The committee on the Academy Medal awarded the gold medal for 1938 to F. H. Prytherch of the U. S. Bureau of Fisheries, Beaufort,

N. C., for his paper entitled "Life Cycle of a Sporozoan Parasite of the Oyster" which was considered the most noteworthy paper presented at the thirty-seventh meeting of the Academy.

The committee on high school science, consisting of Bert Cunningham, chairman, H. B. Arbuckle, C. E. Preston, R. J. Campbell, Mary Conrad Clever, and J. H. Highsmith, reported as follows:

"The committee reports that it conducted the usual essay contest and that the judges, R. N. Wilson, O. J. Thies, and W. E. Speas selected Mr. Larry Hardin of the Boyden High School at Salisbury, N. C., as the winner of the prize. It recommends that the chairman of the committee be authorized to purchase not more than $20.00 worth of books as the award and that the secretary of the Academy be authorized to select a member of the Academy to deliver the prize.

"The committee feels that the essay contest has not been so successful as we had hoped. Other methods of interesting high school students were suggested. The details have not been worked out, but the committee recommends that it be granted the same amount of money for an award next year.

"The committee also reports that it canvassed a number of high school teachers as to the desirability of a meeting primarily for them at the time of the Academy meeting. The responses were especially gratifying. While we were unable to arrange a program for this year, we believe it can be done another year. The committee recommends that it be authorized to proceed. In the committee meeting other plans were discussed but they need further consideration before recommendations can be made.

"The committee urges members of the Academy to attend the district meetings of the N. C. E. A. and take part in the discussions. This would provide an unusual stimulus to the high school teachers."

The report of the high school science committee was accepted and its recommendations approved.

The legislative committee had no report to make this year.

The elective appraisal committee reported that, as there had been no requests for appraisals, there was no report to present.

The conservation committee made the following report:

"Last winter a letter from Dr. A. O. Weese, Chairman of the Committee on the Preservation of Natural Conditions for the United States of the Ecological Society of America was referred to this committee for attention and action. His letter, dated January 10, extends "to the North Carolina Academy of Science an invitation to join in the work

of the Committee on Preservation of Natural Conditions." We were further informed that this committee included a local group in each state, the local member in North Carolina being Dr. B. W. Wells. Dr. Wells was thereupon consulted and though he did not definitely express an opinion on the question at issue, namely the affiliation of the Academy with the Ecological Society, he showed that he was deeply interested in and fully conversant with objects of the committee; in fact, he named a number of places where natural areas should be established.

"At a meeting of the conservation committee at Duke University, February 28, at which Drs. W. C. Coker, C. F. Korstian, H. J. Oosting and the Chairman were present, the matter was thoroughly discussed and all those present were heartily in favor of some action by the Academy to increase interest in the conservation of natural conditions and in the acquisition and dedication of outstanding natural areas in the public interest. As examples of such outstanding areas which are in great need of protection from devastation and the probable obliteration of natural conditions which should by all means be preserved, not only for scientific but for aesthetic purposes, are the following:

"1. Smith Island. This is the northern limit of the cabbage palmetto and its only occurrence in North Carolina. Efforts have been made in the past to acquire this island but the necessary funds could not be found. It has recently passed into the hands of a well-to-do North Carolinian who plans to develop it. An effort to reserve a part of it as a public park might still be successful.

"2. The virgin forest tract at Highlands, N. C., owned by the Ravenel family. This tract is said to contain the largest specimens of six of North Carolina's principal tree specimens amongst which are the Canada hemlock and the cucumber tree. There was some thought that the United States Forest Service would acquire this to add to the Nantahala National Forest for retention as a natural area and there is still a possibility of this if and when funds can be made available.

"3. The Big Savannah (or similar area). This is an area destitute of trees, lying in Pender County. It is noted for the large variety of flowering plants that occur upon it. It has been subject to annually recurring fires which have kept down shrubbery and tree growth. A limited area within a short distance of the hard-surfaced road between Wilmington and Goldsboro might well be dedicated to such use. Such a natural area would form a most attractive point for tourists as well as for scientists.

"4. Roan Mountain. On the summit of this high mountain on the boundary between North Carolina and Tennessee are hundreds of acres of open grassland with enormous clumps of rose rhododendron scattered about with similar areas of southern balsam, mountain alder and other mountain species. Lumbering has destroyed much of the forest surrounding the open land and much rhododendron has been dug for the commercial trade. The effort to save what is left should be pushed until successful.

"5. An area in southeastern North Carolina should be secured for the perpetuation of the Venus Fly Trap. Unfortunately the city of Wilmington or some of its commercially-minded citizens are capitalizing on this rare plant and shipping it long distances for no better reason than that someone is willing to pay for it. It might be possible to combine this with the No. 3, the Big Savannah, although a separate area would probably best meet the need.

"Other areas which have been recommended as natural areas are Buck Forest in Transylvania County, where the Hartford Fern (*Lygodium palmatum* (Bernh.) Sw.) and other rare plants thrive; Paint Rock in Madison County, where the rare *Buckleya distichophylla* (Nutt.) Torr. and four species of Magnolia occur; Tennessee Bald, which will be on the Park to Park Highway; and an area in the heart of Angola Bay in Duplin County as yet unharmed by man.

Some little has already been accomplished towards securing natural areas. According to the Regional Forester in charge of the National Forests in this Southern Region:

"The Joyce Kilmer Memorial Forest in Graham County is the only actually established natural area in North Carolina. This area is, strictly speaking, a memorial but is comparable to and serves the purpose of a natural area and could be so called.

Another area surrounding the Joyce Kilmer Forest and extending across the state line into the Cherokee National Forest, known as the Citico-Cheoah Primitive Area, has been suggested and reported on, but the report was returned to the Supervisor for revision and the area has not yet been established.

Both natural areas and primitive areas are established by action of the Chief, after recommendation by the Regional Forester, under Regulation L-20. Under this regulation, no occupancy under special use permit is allowed, or the construction of permanent improvements by any public agency permitted, except as authorized by the Chief or the Secretary of Agriculture.

Natural areas differ from primitive areas in that their purpose is to preserve in an unmodified condition areas representative of the virgin growth of the forest and related influences, to the end that they will be

available for science, research, and education. The cutting of timber, grazing, or similar uses are prohibited. Scientific and educational use prevail and general public use is restricted or prohibited.

Primitive areas are set up for púrposes best described by their name. Primitive conditions of transportation, subsistence, habitation, and environment are the aims in their management. Industrial utilization of resources, however, is not prohibited, but is properly regulated by a management plan for the area. Road or trail construction is held to a minimum required by the management plan. Occupancy under special use permit is also held to a minimum."

"The Black Mountain Natural Spruce Area on the Mount Mitchell Division of the Pisgah National Forest in Yancey County was reported to the Chief of the United States Forest Service in 1933, but no further action has been taken in establishing this area. A resolution from this Academy, endorsing this project and urging early and favorable action by the Chief Forester could, this committee feels, be very appropriate.

"There are no doubt other natural areas within our National Forests or the Smoky Mountains National Park which could be similarly dedicated without any transfer of title. The same is true of our State Parks and one of these, the Hanging Rock State Park in Stokes County, has many unique features. It is the present policy of the State Department of Conservation and Development to administer these parks not only as wild-life sanctuaries but as natural areas. The administration of desirable natural areas might well be entrusted to a state organization which emphasizes the conservation of its animal and plant life.

"The question to be considered by this Academy, however, is not whether we favor the acquisition of natural areas and their permanent protection by some interested public agency, but it is whether we can with advantage to ourselves and the Ecological Society of America cooperate with them in forwarding such a program for North Carolina. Dr. Weese says:

"If the North Carolina Academy of Science elects to contribute any amount from $2.00 up as dues, it may become a contributing member of the Ecological Society and on this account will receive the bulletin of the Society and such reports of conditions as are published separately. If it designates that its membership fees be used for the purposes of the Committee on Preservation of Natural Conditions it will in that way become affiliated with the Committee. It would then be entirely fitting that it elect a member of the State Committee."

"While our program for the dedication of natural areas in North Carolina will of course depend in large part upon the activities of the

Academy, the example and inspiration of a nation-wide organization engaged in the same beneficent work might well be helpful. It would certainly seem to be worth $5 or $10 even if Dr. Weese's invitation were accepted experimentally. Your Committee therefore recommends that with the Approval of the Executive Committee a $5 or $10 contribution be made to the Ecological Society designating that it be used for the purpose of the Committee on the Preservation of Natural Conditions."

W. C. COKER,
J. P. GIVLER,
C. F. KORSTIAN,
H. J. OOSTING,
J. S. HOLMES,
Committee.

The report was accepted and approved.

Following this report the Chairman, J. S. Holmes, read the following resolutions:

"RESOLUTION I

"Whereas the United States Forest Service seems to have taken the lead in the establishment and protection of natural areas in North Carolina, and

"Whereas no progress seems to have been made on the approval of the Black Mountain Natural Area since its recommendation in 1933, and

"Whereas the Ravenel Virgin Forest at Highlands, Macon County, is undoubtedly one of the finest natural areas in the eastern United States and has been recommended for acquisition by the United States Forest Service for inclusion in the Nantahala National Forest.

"Therefore be it RESOLVED that the North Carolina Academy of Science in annual session does earnestly request the Chief Forester of the United States Forest Service to do everything possible to dedicate the Black Mountain area and to acquire and administer as a Natural Area the Ravenel Forest at Highlands."

"RESOLUTION II

"RESOLVED that the North Carolina Academy of Science accept the invitation of the Ecological Society of America and contribute the sum of $5 towards the work of the Committee on the Preservation of Natural Conditions, with the understanding that such contributing

membership may be discontinued by majority vote at any annual business meeting."

A motion was made and passed that these resolutions be adopted by the Academy and that the Secretary be instructed to send Resolution I to the Chief Forester of the U. S. Forest Service.

The committee on the A. A. A. S. Research Grant reported that the 1938 grant be recommended to Dr. Henry W. Jensen for his project, "Continuation of a study on the evolution of the dioecious flora of the southern Appalachians with special reference to the function of the chromosomes in sex determination."

The report of the committee on the A. A. A. S. Research Grant was accepted and approved.

Bert Cunningham, representative to the A. A. A. S., reported as follows:

"The general report of the A. A. A. S. has appeared in Science, but your representative wishes to call attention to certain features of the council meetings.

"It is quite evident that the A. A. A. S. wishes to enlarge its membership substantially. To do this several innovations were discussed. (a) Removal of the initiation fee. This was adopted. (b) Establishment of junior membership, especially for high school students. (c) Drive for non-scientific adult membership. The accomplishment of the two latter objectives would necessitate a change in publications of the Association. Science would remain much as it is; The Scientific Monthly would be made to appeal to the non-scientific adult readers; and a third periodical would be established for readers at the high school level. Your representative is of the opinion that after much discussion no definite decision was reached. His own feeling in the matter is that the Association will lose prestige by too great an expansion, especially if there are many immature and non-scientific members. Since there will not be another meeting of the Academy before the A. A. A. S. meeting at which final action will probably be taken, your representative invites your comments by mail.

"The Academy Conference was well attended. The theme of the meeting was—"What have the Academies done with the research grants from the A. A. A. S." Each Academy was expected to present a written report. Thanks to our efficient secretary (H. L. Blomquist) your representative was able to present a report which the executives cited as a model. Your representative was surprised to find that some of the Academies had made no use whatsoever of their grants. Since

a rather considerable number of Academies made no report this will probably be a matter for discussion at the next meeting. Dr. E. C. L. Miller, Chairman, gave an interesting talk on "What next" in which he stressed the desirability of greater recognition of those experimental psychologists who are working on a more scientific basis. In the elections your representative was chosen as vice-chairman for the current year.

"The more useful and efficient services of this Conference in recent years is directly traceable to the activity and interest of the Conference Secretary, Dr. W. J. Bilsing, upon whose shoulders the responsibility for the meetings rest."

The above report was accepted by the Academy.

The following memorial reports honoring the late William Louis Poteat and Mrs. Edna Metz Wells were presented:

MRS. EDNA METZ WELLS

"The North Carolina Academy of Science has lost in Mrs. Edna Metz Wells one of its faithful members of long standing and desires to put on record an appreciation of her character and her personality and her work especially in the teaching of high school science. Mrs. Wells came to the state with her husband, Dr. B. W. Wells, in 1919 and soon afterwards joined the Academy of Science. She always took an active interest in the programs of the Academy and was especially interested in the Committee on High School Science of which she was a member since its organization. She was particularly effective in bringing into secondary schools the ideals and objectives of the Academy.

"She rendered enthusiastic and devoted service in the Raleigh high schools for seventeen years. She has been the only real contact with the ideals and accomplishments of science for many hundreds of young men and women, who owe their interest in and present appreciation of the accomplishments of science to her stimulating teaching.

"As fellow members of the Academy of Science, we desire to render respectful homage to the fine qualities of mind and heart possessed by Mrs. Wells. And it is with keen and sorrowful regret that we record the untimely end of so useful a life."

BERT CUNNINGHAM,
DONALD B. ANDERSON,
Z. P. METCALF,
Committee.

WILLIAM LOUIS POTEAT

"In the passing of William Louis Poteat, North Carolina and the South lost an outstanding citizen. His interests were broad and varied. His influence was felt in particular in the fields of education, religion and public morals.

"The North Carolina Academy of Science has sustained a particularly heavy loss. He was one of the founders of the Academy, being present at the first preliminary meeting of this body in the State Agricultural Building at Raleigh on March 21, 1902. Here the Academy was organized and Doctor Poteat was elected as its first President. He presided at the first annual meeting for the presentation of papers, which was held at Trinity College, Durham, November 28 and 29, 1902. At this meeting the subject of his presidential address was "Science and Life." During the thirty-six years of his membership in the Academy, he presented various papers both on specific subjects and broad general ones. His particular interest was in the Thallophyta, including both Algae and Fungi.

"In the field of education Doctor Poteat's influence was felt throughout the South. One of his outstanding contributions was made in respect to academic freedom. The courageous stand that he took throughout many years was one of the main factors in the maintenance of this cardinal principle. The colleges and universities of North Carolina in particular owe him a lasting debt of gratitude for the freedom of teaching that they now enjoy.

"As a teacher Doctor Poteat was unique. From the information at hand it seems that he was the first teacher in the South to give organized laboratory work to classes of students. He served as Assistant Professor of Biology at Wake Forest College from 1880 to 1883, and as Professor of Biology from 1883 to 1938. During the period of his service he awakened and stimulated the interest of his students in the study of nature. He was a natural teacher, attracting and holding the admiration and respect of all who came in contact with him either in the classroom or outside of it. As President of Wake Forest College from 1905 to 1927, he exerted a powerful influence upon the development of higher education in the state. In recognition of his worth many academic honors were conferred upon him by outstanding universities.

"In the field of religion Doctor Poteat's influence was felt deeply. He always insisted that science and religion were entirely compatible; that if any incompatibility appeared to exist, it was because of an incomplete understanding and lack of appreciation of either science or

religion, or both. He combined the two in his teaching, strengthening the one by the other. His preëminence in the religious world was emphasized by his selection by the University of North Carolina to give in 1925 a series of lectures under the McNair Foundation. These lectures were published in book form under the title, "Can a Man Be a Christian Today?" As one of the leaders in religious affairs in the state and the South, he wielded a strong influence for approximately a half century. He was elected President of the North Carolina State Baptist Convention in 1937.

"In addition to his principal interests, namely, religion and education, Doctor Poteat took an active interest in state affairs in respect to temperance, and international affairs in respect to peace, having published a book on each subject, "Stoplight" and "The New Peace."

"Our friend and co-worker was born October 20, 1856, in Caswell County near Yanceyville. He died at his home in Wake Forest March 12, 1938, departing this life in a gentle and peaceful manner, as he had lived for eighty-one years. With his departure, the fields of religion and education and the state lost a valuable friend.

"To his family, The North Carolina Academy of Science extends its deepest sympathy, and makes present acknowledgment of its own deep loss. The Academy directs that this statement be spread upon its minutes and that the Secretary transmit a copy to the bereaved family."

C. S. BLACK,
W. C. COKER,
O. C. BRADBURY,
Committee.

A motion was made and seconded that the North Carolina Academy of Science Medal be named in honor of Dr. Poteat the "Poteat Medal." The motion was passed by a unanimous vote.

The president then announced the appointment of the following committees:

Legislative Committee: H. F. Prytherch, chairman, B. W. Wells, W. F. Prouty.

Conservation Committee: J. S. Holmes, chairman, J. P. Givler, C. F. Korstian, W. C. Coker, H. J. Oosting.

High School Science Committee: Bert Cunningham, chairman, H. B. Arbuckle, C. E. Preston, R. J. Campbell, Mary Conrad Clever, J. H. Highsmith.

Committee on the medal award: J. N. Couch, chairman, O. C.

Bradbury, E. W. Berry, Edward Mack, Jr., H. L. Blomquist, J. P. Givler, J. B. Derieux, and O. J. Thies, Jr.

The Elective Appraisal Committee: P. M. Ginnings, chairman, E. H. Hall, R. E. Coker, Mary Conrad Clever, C. W. Edwards, Karl H. Fussler, E. G. Purdom, R. N. Wilson.

The nominating committee submitted the following nominations:

President: John W. Lasley, Jr., The University of North Carolina.

Vice-President: Donald B. Anderson, North Carolina State College.

New member on the Executive Committee: (for three years) O. C. Bradbury, Wake Forest College.

Two new members (for three years) on the *Committee of the A. A. A. S. Research Grant:* M. L. Braun and P. M. Ginnings.

Representative to the A. A. A. S.: Bert Cunningham, Duke University.

The nominations were accepted and the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballots for the nominees.

The general resolutions committee made the following report:

"The North Carolina Academy of Science wishes to express its sincere appreciation for the delightful entertainment received at State College. We desire to express our appreciation to the local committee on arrangements, to State College for its complimentary supper, to the State College Woman's Club for the pleasant reception tendered the Academy, and to the students of State College who have so generously assisted with the registration and other routine matters."

H. E. FULCHER,
J. N. COUCH,
J. P. GIVLER,
Committee.

The business meeting then adjourned.

At 6:30 P.M. the members of the Academy were entertained at a complimentary supper in Pullen Park, near the N. C. State College Campus.

At 8:30 the evening meeting was held with Vice-president Milton L. Braun presiding. The address of welcome was made by J. W. Harrelson, Dean of the Administration of North Carolina State College. This was followed by the presidential address, "The Father of Nuclear Physics" by the retiring president, W. E. Speas.

After the presidential address an informal reception was extended to the Academy by the State College Woman's Club.

On Saturday morning the Academy met in sections as follows: General Section, Botany Section, Zoology Section, Mathematics,

Physics Section, and the North Carolina Section of the American Chemical Society.

The following officers were elected by the respective sections:

Chemistry Section: Chairman, Neville Jones, Wake Forest College; Vice-Chairman, E. C. Markham, The University of North Carolina; Secretary-Treasurer, Ivan D. Jones, North Carolina State College of U. N. C.; Councillors, R. W. Bost, The University of North Carolina; D. G. Hill, Duke University; Members of the Executive Committee, W. C. Vosburgh, Duke University; Edward Mack, Jr., The University of North Carolina; Walter Jordan, North Carolina State College of U. N. C.

Mathematics Section: Chairman, R. C. Bullock, North Carolina State College of U. N. C.; Secretary, E. A. Cameron, The University of North Carolina.

Physics Section: Chairman, W. E. Speas, Wake Forest College; Secretary, F. W. Lancaster, North Carolina State College of U. N. C.

Zoology Section: Chairman, Bert Cunningham, Duke University; Secretary, Z. P. Metcalf, North Carolina State College of U. N. C.

The Botany Section did not elect officers but left the appointment of officers to the Executive Committee.

The following papers were presented. Those marked* appear in this issue; those marked x are abstracted with the Proceedings; those marked † were read by title.

GENERAL SECTION

x*Hydraulic separation of mineral constituents of North Carolina ores.* E. E. RANDOLPH, N. C. State.

Photoelasticity and machine design (Lantern). GASTON G. FORNES, N. C. State.

The effect of an electric field on the viscosity of liquids. A. A. DIXON, N. C. State.

The vitamin G (B_2) content of meals from certain oil seeds (Lantern). F. W. SHERWOOD and J. O. HALVERSON, N. C. State.

**The overwintering of urediniospores of Puccinia graminis tritici in North Carolina* (Lantern). ALBERT F. THIEL, W. C. of U. N. C.

Physiology of Life in the desert (Lantern). F. G. HALL, Duke.

A new Phytophthora with spiny oogonia (Lantern). Published in full in J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **54**: 154–162. Leland Shanor, U. N. C.

Factors in the ecology of East Greenland (Lantern). H. J. OOSTING, Duke.

x*The important rôle of salt spray in coastal ecology* (Lantern). B. W. WELLS and I. V. SHUNK, N. C. State.

Fundamentals of glassine transparency (Lantern). D. B. WICKER, N. C. State.

x*A new form of tricolor mixer* (Lantern). CALVIN N. WARFIELD, W. C. of U. N. C.

Notes on some higher fungi. W. C. COKER, U. N. C.

Relations of bottle characteristics to internal pressures in carbonated bottled beverages. H. E. FULCHER and O. J. THIES, JR., Davidson.

x *The relationship of acidity to the vitamin C content of the tomato* (Lantern). MARY YARBROUGH, MEREDITH, and G. HOWARD SATTERFIELD, N. C. State.

Man versus animals. C. S. BRIMLEY, N. C. State Museum.

x*Genetic control of xenia in sweet corn.* H. S. PERRY, Duke.

Ruffle-leaf of tobacco (Lantern). S. G. LEHMAN, N. C. State.

**Advantages of North Carolina rainfall.* LEE A. DENSON, U. S. Weather Bureau, Raleigh.

The structure of night (Lantern). CHARLES M. HECK, N. C. State.

x*Systematic jointing in sedimentary rocks* (Lantern). JOHN M. PARKER, N. C. State.

Some observations upon the education of the scientist and upon the scientist as an educator. J. P. GIVLER, W. C. of U. N. C.

x*Triassic coals* (Lantern). WILLIARD BERRY, Duke.

Peanut "pouts" (Lantern). Z. P. METCALF, N. C. State.

Direct gasoline injection for aircraft engines (Lantern). L. R. PARKINSON, N. C. State.

Riboflavin and a further growth essential in the tissues. Quantitative distribution and the influence of the food. VICTORIA CARLSSON and HENRY CLAPP SHERMAN, W. C. of U. N. C.

Geology of the Grand Coulee Dam, Washington (Lantern). W. H. IRWIN, U. N. C.

Disposal of sulphur black dye waste at the Davidson Cotton Mills. O. J. THIES, JR., Davidson.

x*Mineralogy of the Staley pyrophyllite deposit.* JASPER L. STUCKEY, N. C. State.

†x*Climate of the Carolina highlands.* MARTHA E. NORBURN, Biltmore.

Geomagnetic work in Franklin County, North Carolina. H. W. STRALEY and W. RAY JOHNSON, U. N. C.

Further studies on the origin of "Carolina Bays" (Lantern). W. F. PROUTY, U. N. C.

Mineralogy of desert sands. W. A. WHITE, U. N. C.

Schachenthal, a Swiss alpine valley. FRANKLIN C. ERICKSON, U. N. C.

The Kundt's tube experiment. C. W. EDWARDS, Duke.

†x*Host range studies with Bacterium solanacearum* E. F. S. (Lantern) T. E. SMITH, U. S. D. A., Oxford, N. C.

BOTANY SECTION

x*Bog levels* (Lantern). MURRAY F. BUELL, N. C. State.

The growth of the cotton boll (Lantern). THOMAS KERR, N. C. State.

Environmental control of growth ring patterns in cotton hairs (Lantern) DONALD B. ANDERSON, N. C. State.

Plankton algae of North Carolina (Lantern). L. A. WHITFORD, N. C. State.

x*Development and distribution of tobacco roots* (Lantern). L. J. GIER, Campbell College.

Some unusual fungi. FREDERICK A. WOLF, Duke.

The relation between specific gravity of wood and its decay (Lantern) KENNETH H. GARREN, Duke.

x*Some parasitic fungi harbored by peanut seed stock.* R. F. POOLE and M. M. EVANS, N. C. State.

x*The rôle of magnesium in chlorosis of peach.* J. CARLYLE HACKNEY, N. C. State.

x*Root resistance as a cause of decreased water absorption at low temperatures* (Lantern). PAUL J. KRAMER, Duke.

Thornlessness in dewberry breeding. CARLOS F. WILLIAMS, N. C. State.

The occurrence of cellulose in the lower fungi (Lantern). J. N. COUCH, U. N. C.

Some problems in the distribution of certain mosses as evidenced by their study in North Carolina (Opaque projector). LEWIS E. ANDERSON, Duke.

The effect of light of various periods and wave-lengths on the growth and fruiting of Chöanephora cucurbitarum (Berk. & Rav.) Thaxter (Lantern), GEORGE A. CHRISTENBERRY, U. N. C.

Notes on Amelanchier. H. R. TOTTEN, U. N. C.

x*The genus Euglena at Mountain Lake, Va.* (Opaque projector). DON RITCHIE, U. N. C.

Grasses new to North Carolina (Opaque projector). H. L. BLOMQUIST, Duke.

†*A remarkable fungoid alga.* W. C. COKER, U. N. C.

Greenhouse experiments with certain copper and zinc preparations as seed treatment materials for cotton (Lantern). S. G. LEHMAN, N. C. State.

x*Notes on a bacterial disease of the tubers of Jerusalem artichoke, Helianthus tuberosus.* LELAND SHANOR, U. N. C.

ZOOLOGY SECTION

Relationships between primary and secondary sexual organs (Lantern) RALPH BAUM and BERT CUNNINGHAM, Duke.

x*Life cycle of a sporozoan parasite of the oyster* (Lantern). HERBERT H. PRYTHERCH, U. S. Bureau of Fisheries, Beaufort.

The dynamics of the human ossicles (Lantern). OTTO STUHLMAN, JR., U. N. C.

x*Parasite* (Lantern). A. S. PEARSE, Duke.

x*Nutrition of certain wood-boring Coleoptera* (Lantern). HARVEY E. SAVELY, JR., Duke.

x*Polyclad larvae* (Lantern). GEORGE W. WHARTON, Duke.

Hemoglobin in the Amphibia (Lantern). F. H. MCCUTCHEON, N. C. State.

Life history of the beetle, Passalus cornutus Fab. (Lantern). I. E. GRAY, Duke.

MATHEMATICS SECTION

x*Some implications of Dupin's indicatrix.* J. W. LASLEY, JR., U. N. C.

Removable singular points. J. J. GERGEN, Duke.

The matric equation P (A, B, X)-O. H. M. NAHIKIAN, N. C. State.

PHYSICS SECTION

A 600 kilovolt transformer unit for nuclear investigations. J. C. MOUZON Duke.

x*An apparatus for the study of weak absorption.* L. G. BONNER and H. SPONER, Duke.

Wilson cloud chamber analysis of cosmic rays. J. I. HOPKINS and W. M. NIELSEN, Duke.

The infrared absorption of mixtures of polar and non-polar molecules. GEORGE E. COUCH and E. K. PLYER, U. N. C.

Composition of cosmic rays at sea level and under ground. L. W. NORDHEIM, Duke.

An analysis of a survey of the subject matter covered by twenty institutions in their physics laboratory courses for engineering students. G. W. BARTLETT and CHARLES M. HECK, N. C. State.

x*A new type of photometer.* J. B. DERIEUX, N. C. State.

Certain recently observed physical phenomena in clouds. CHARLES M. HECK, N. C. State.

EXHIBITS

A method of cataloguing insects. Z. P. METCALF, N. C. State.

Growth rings in cotton hairs. DONALD B. ANDERSON and THOMAS KERR, N. C. State.

Tobacco ruffle-leaf. S. G. LEHMAN, N. C. State.

"Tulite viewer" (Lantern slides in three dimensions). NEVILL ISBELL, Wake Forest.

Composites of Wake County (150 species). R. K. GODFREY and B. W. WELLS, N. C. State.

NORTH CAROLINA SECTION OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY

The hydrolysis of human hair. JAMES C. ANDREWS, U. N. C.

Aqueous solubilities of some isomeric pentanols and hexanols. P. M. GINNINGS, RHODA BAUM, and RUTH WEBB, Greensboro College.

Certain condensations brought about by bases. C. R. HAUSER and B. E. HUDSON, JR., Duke.

Activity studies in aqueous lead chloride solutions; an investigation concerning the Debye-Huckle ion-size parameter. H. D. CROCKFORD and P. M. NICHOLES, U. N. C.

Symptoms and growth response of rats on various degrees and types of vitamin G deficiency. SUSAN GOWER SMITH, Duke.

Some coloring matters derived from 2–5 dihydroxyacetophenone. SAMUEL F. CLARK and ALFRED RUSSELL, U. N. C.

The rate of reaction of chlorimines with sodium alcoholate; a contribution to the theory of rapid reactions. WALTER JORDAN, State College, and DOUGLAS HILL, Duke.

The vapor phase fluorination of organic compounds. J. A. SOUTHERN and J. T. DOBBINS, U. N. C.

6-halogenated carvacrylamines. G. C. KYKER, U. N. C.

Vitamin A in the liver of wild animals. G. HOWARD SATTERFIELD and FRANCIS TRIPP, N. C. State.

The synthesis of alkyl sulfonia acids. R. W. BOST, Jr., P. H. LATIMER and J. K. HODGES, U. N. C.

The decomposition of ammonium deuterium chloride. E. C. MARKHAM and S. B. KNIGHT, U. N. C.

The following abstracts have been received:

Hydraulic Separation of Mineral Constituents of North Carolina Ores. E. E. RANDOLPH, State College.

Ores are often composed of non-homogeneous constituents, usually the valuable mineral constituents and the worthless or earthy material called gangue. The separation of the valuable material from the worthless material is called concentration and the valuable part is called concentrate. Often the concentrate contains in addition to the principal mineral constituent associated materials of economic value.

While it is true that a great variety of mineral matter is found in North Carolina, the percentage of valuable constituents in many of these ores is small. For a number of them special methods must be found to make it economically advisable to try to work them. Gold ore, for example, is widespread in the state. The assay value of many of these ores is low, and consequently only a few mines at present are in operation. From the fact that North Carolina has produced and shipped large quantities of feldspar the idea has been given that vast quantities still exist in the state, but we are informed that the available supply of easily obtainable No. I feldspar in the state is limited, so that new means should be devised of separating the No. I feldspar from lower grade material.

It has occurred to us that a combination of hydraulic settling, hindered settling, flocculation and deflocculation may make it possible to work certain low grade ores in this state. If we can recover associated materials which have a market in comparatively pure form, sufficient income may be derived from these associated products to make it profitable to operate.

The results of small scale laboratory work indicate that a combination of these processes will give satisfactory results. We are therefore engaged in constructing a pilot plant size equipment of sufficient capacity to obtain data for commercial consideration.

In the hindered settling produced by the upward air current in the water very finely divided particles are so intimately attached to the water particles that the apparent Specific Gravity is increased so that

two substances of very close Specific Gravities can be successfully separated.

In free hydraulic settling quartz for example with Specific Gravity of 2.65 does not satisfactorily separate from mica with Specific Gravity of 2.7 to 3.1 but with hindered settling they separate fairly well. The remaining suspended mixture can be separated by flocculation and deflocculation.

The Important Rôle of Salt Spray in Coastal Ecology. B. W. WELLS and I. V. SHUNK.

Observations made during the spring of 1937 prove that the repressed sloping form of the seaside shrubs ("wind forms" of the literature) is not due to wind but to the killing action of the salt spray in the wind on the young growing shoots.

Shrubs under observation were noted on April 30 to have suffered injury to the young shoots but this injury was confined to the southeast sides. At the Wilmington Weather Bureau Office 18 miles away we found a high wind had blown a week earlier for a period of 19 hours almost continually from the southeast, the weather at the time being overcast. The ground at this spring season was moist so that the possibility of the usual wind effect through bringing about excessive water loss was eliminated. The only other possible cause of the injury was that of the salt spray carried in the wind. Tests were made of the salt present on the surface of killed and unkilled shoots of similar size using silver nitrate solution—a strong precipitate being obtained in the case of the former and one almost undetectable in the case of the latter. An exposed shrub line extending across the peninsula and facing directly to the southeast gave perfect confirmatory evidence in that the further away from the sea the less noticeable was the injury, a fact which was to be significantly correlated with the progressive attainment of the normal rounded contour of the shrub form. Both sea water and sodium chloride of the approximate concentration of sea water, sprayed on uninjured shoots produced exactly the same pattern of injury as that produced by the salt spray.

It may be stated categorically that in the coastal region under observation that the spray factor is responsible for the "wind form" and not the wind factor. These coastal malformed woody plants should therefore be called "spray-forms."

Based upon transplants of *Aristida stricta* from an inland habitat to the front dunes and its death within a month's period, we suggest

that the species which are so distinctive of the ocean dune community are distinctive primarily because of their adaptation to the intense and omnipresent spray.

Our data thus point to a new and entirely unrecognized habitat factor; viz., salt spray—to be of primary importance in determining the composition and condition of all plants found in the wind created spray zone.

A New Form of Tricolor Mixer. CALVIN N. WARFIELD.

To demonstrate effectively the visual effect produced by mixing colored lights and by mixing colored pigments, the writer has designed and constructed a new form of tricolor mixer. An unique construction feature is the use of two wedge-type (i.e., small-angle) prisms to deviate two portions of the beam of light from a projection lantern so as to obtain three overlapping images on the projection screen. The use of these prisms immediately in front of the projection lens of the lantern results in an unusually compact and readily constructed color mixing device.

With this device one can perform quite readily all of the standard demonstrations of additive color mixing which are possible with the devices commercially available or described in the literature. Furthe more, by means of this device it is possible for the first time to demonstrate convincingly the relationship of the subtractive primary colors to the additive primary colors. To do so one has only to substitute a clear glass lantern slide with a solid circle of opaque paper mounted at its center, for a lantern slide consisting of an opaque card with a circular aperture at its center. The shadow of the opaque round card in the former gives rise to three overlapping circles of color which are the complements of the three produced by the aperture in the latter. Since the former circles of color are due to the absence of a certain color, their overlapping areas exhibit the subtractive effect, whereas the latter produce an additive effect.

The Relationship of Acidity to the Vitamin C Content of the Tomato. MARY YARBROUGH and G. HOWARD SATTERFIELD.

A transverse slice was cut from the central portion of the tomato. The slice was quartered, two opposite quarters were used for the vitamin C determination and the other two quarters for the acid determination.

The method for the vitamin C determination was essentially that

of Bessey and King. A mixture of sulphuric acid and metaphosphoric acid was used for extraction.

The acid was determined by titration, using 0.1 N KOH with phenolphthalein as an indicator.

Thirty-seven comparisons were made. From the data obtained there seems to be no definite relationship between the acidity and the vitamin C content of the tomato.

Genetic Control of Xenia in Sweet Corn. H. S. PERRY.

The quality of sweet corn is commonly impaired by xenia resulting from natural cross pollination with starchy varieties grown in neighboring areas. An attempt to reduce this damage by introducing a gene which puts foreign pollen at a disadvantage is being made.

The gene *Ga* (chromosome 4) is being used for this purpose. In hand pollinations it is known that less than 5% of pollen tubes carrying the allele *ga*, for which common starchy varieties are homozygous, are successful in affecting fertilization in competition with *Ga* pollen tubes in silks of the genotype *GaGa* or *Gaga*.

By a series of four back crosses *Ga* has been converged upon Purdue 51, one of the parents of Golden Cross Bantam. Resulting hybrids possess the gene *Ga* and approach ("thirty-one thirty-seconds") a genetically pure strain of Purdue 51.

By substituting one of these hybrids for Purdue 51 it is hoped that a Golden Cross Bantam will be produced which will be practically unchanged except for a substantial reduction in incidence of xenia.

Systematic Jointing in Sedimentary Rocks. JOHN M. PARKER.

The clean-cut, plane joint fractures in the slightly deformed sedimentary rocks of central New York are grouped into two predominating sets intersecting at 80°, and lying nearly parallel and at right angles to the regional dip and the low folds. Changes in trend of the folds are accompanied by corresponding swings in the joint pattern. Some sets are double, the strikes showing two maxima averaging 19° apart. The restriction of dikes to the dip joints indicates contrasting open and closed types.

The position of these sets nearly parallel and at right angles to the fold axes (and hence to the compressive forces) rules out simple compressive shear breaks, as does the open and double character of some sets. Graphic analysis of the relative magnitudes of the normal and tangential components of a combination of tension and compression at right angles to each other, on shearing planes lying at various posi-

tions, indicates that fracturing will occur along planes making an angle of 10–20° with the direction of compression, because of the large *tensional* normal component here. A second position of shearing at angles of 65–75° is also expectable, but here with a *compressive* normal component.

These two possible positions of shearing, both approaching the stress directions, thus appears to account for the two principal joint sets. The double character of some sets results from conjugate fractures forming at each shear position, while open joints form where the normal component is tensional. Experimentally formed fractures confirm these conclusions.

Triassic Coals. WILLARD BERRY.

Triassic coals are found in Moore, Chatham, and Lee Counties in North Carolina. It is my intention eventually to work out a revision of the Triassic Flora of these coals and other Triassic areas in the state. However from a preliminary study on the coals themselves several new things have been discovered: First, that there are a very small number of spores in the coal and much woody tissue, and that the spores are as yet mostly all undescribed species and smaller than I would expect. And second, that there are some small fragments of glass in the coal. This glass seems to be volcanic in nature and would represent ash from contemporaneous volcanoes. It would also be older than the intruding diabase which has in places metamorphosed the coal. The coal bed examined in detail is the seam mined by the Deep River Coal Company near Gulf, Chatham County.

Mineralogy of the Staley Pyrophyllite Deposit. JASPER L. STUCKEY.

North Carolina contains the only important commercial deposits of pyrophyllite ($H_2Al_2Si_4O_{12}$) known in the United States. These deposits are found in Montgomery County near Troy, in Moore County near Hemp and Glendon, in Alamance County near Snow Camp, in Randolph County near Staley, in Orange County near Hillsboro, and in Granville County near Stem. The deposits in Moore County near Glendon and Hemp have been described in detail in Bulletin 37 of the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development, "Pyrophyllite Deposits of North Carolina."

Developments at Staley have exposed a large body of pyrophyllite which contains minerals not observed in the deposits near Glendon and Hemp. A detailed study of the mineralogy of the deposit and the

relations of the minerals is being made. Minerals observed in the deposit which are related to the processes of pyrophyllite deposition are: quartz, pyrite, lazulite, topaz, kyanite, chloritoid, sericite, and pyrophyllite. The pyrophyllite and associated minerals appear to have been formed by the replacement of an acid volcanic fragmental rock mass through the agency of hot solutions of deep seated origin.

Climate of the Carolina Highlands. MARTHA ELIZABETH NORBURN.

The Carolina Plateau, located in the Virginia climatic belt (Koppen's Cfa), has the climate of a modified mountain complex in the temperate zone. However, the Plateau has its own distinctive features as indicated by the trend of the isotherms.

These characteristics are: (1) a temperature which is lower than the surrounding areas both in summer and in winter, the mean annual being 54.3°; (2) precipitation with great variation, the rainfall on the curve of the Blue Ridge which directly faces the rain-bearing winds, being the greatest in America except the Puget Sound Region and decreasing by zonal steps in accordance with the ranges. This rainfall has a spring and summer maximum of 14 inches, an autumn minimum of 9 inches, and a winter average of 13 inches; (3) lower relative humidity; (4) greater insolation; (5) greater variation in temperature due to difference in elevation and in direction of slopes; (8) greater wind velocity and variability in direction. The winds of autumn, winter and spring are controlled by the prevailing winds, whereas those of summer are the result of solar insolation and the resulting valley breezes.

Evanescent features of the landscape which are contingent upon climate are the extensive development of the radiation phenomenon of the thermal belt and its verdant zone, fog lines along the water courses in the summer and autumn, the magnificent cloud effects at all seasons, and the blue aerial haze which gives the region an ethereal aspect and forms one of its chief charms.

Host Range Studies with Bacterium solanacearum. T. E. SMITH.

A comparison has been made of the susceptibility of eighty-five plant species to *Bacterium solanacearum* by: (A) Natural infection when grown on naturally infested soil in the field; (B) Stem inoculations made with small wedges of woody tissue from diseased tobacco plants. All of the species positive to natural infection (27) were also positive to

stem inoculation but the opposite was not always true. Five species, cowpeas, soybeans, velvet beans, Lima beans, and *Canna* sp., were negative to natural infection but positive to stem inoculation. In detailed studies with cowpeas, soybeans, and velvet beans it was demonstrated that these legumes could be effectively used for at least one season in rotations for wilt control. Five other species, sweet potatoes, cotton, watermelon, fireweed, and *Crotolaria striata* have been included in one or more published host lists but in these tests were immune to both natural and artificial infection.

Bog Levels. MURRAY F. BUELL.

A series of levels run across a bog semiannually over a period of years revealed considerable fluctuations in the bog surface. The extent of this fluctuation in bog level varies from a small but appreciable change (about 4 inches) in mature bog forest underlain by about 10 meters of peat; to a foot and a half and more in marginal bog forest of tamarack below which the deposit is extremely deep. The sedge mat, which varied directly with the water surface showed a maximum fluctuation of 2.3 feet. The fluctuations over the deeper parts of the bog are sufficient to affect materially the results of peat profile studies and possibly sampling for pollen analyses.

Development and Distribution of Tobacco Roots. L. J. GIER.

A number of plants were removed from the beds by the soil block washing method and from the field by the trench method. Drawings and measurements were made of the root systems and the plants dried for shoot: root ratio studies. The ratio was found to be near 10:1 through the entire season with a consistently high correlation between the dry weights of shoots and roots. Mature plants were found to have about 1400 feet of roots. The experiments are being repeated this year under various conditions.

Some Parasitic Fungi Harbored by Peanut Seed Stock. M. M. EVANS and R. F. POOLE.

For the past several years, growers have experienced heavy losses in peanut plantings throughout the state. The diseases appeared to involve many causes, since there were heavy losses of juvenile plants, of older plants during the season, severance of nuts from the stem before harvest and decay of nuts. An examination of mature peanuts from the many localities of this state indicated that various lesions occurred on the outer coating of the nut as well as on the shell.

Many isolations were made from the infected parts. Among the large number of fungi isolated were well known and widely distributed ones including *Pythium ultimum*, *Sclerotium bataticola*, *Botrytis cinerea*, *Corticium vagum*, *Fusarium vasinfectum*, *Sclerotium rolfsii*, *Rhizopus nigricans*, and *Fusarium moniliforme*. There were apparently many species of *Fusarium* isolated, which are not yet identified. At least five distinct morphological strains of *Corticium vagum* were isolated. *Sclerotium bataticola* was obtained from all sources where samples were taken. Species of *Cephalothecium*, *Trichoderma*, *Penicillium*, and *Aspergillus* were also obtained.

Preliminary studies on plant inoculations have clearly shown that a very large number of the species of *Fusarium* isolated from the lesions on the nuts as well as the established parasites given above are parasitic on the peanut plant and its various parts under favorable conditions. It was revealed in these studies that *Sclerotium bataticola* attacks around 28°C. but not at 18°C. One strain of *Corticium vagum* attacked at 28°C. and higher only, while another strain attacked at about 18°C. and lower only. The other three strains seem to work in intermediate temperatures. *Botrytis cinerea* attacked at low temperatures. *Sclerotium rolfsii* was isolated from one source only, indicating that it may possess greater soil-borne than seed-borne activities. Some fungi caused discoloration and apparent injury to the roots without actually attacking the tissues.

These data thus far indicate very definitely that the peanut is a source of perpetuation and means of dissemination for fungi that are parasitic on most major and minor crops in North Carolina.

The Rôle of Magnesium in a Chlorosis of Peach. J. CARLYLE HACKNEY.

This is a report of research for a master's thesis done under the direction of Dr. R. F. Poole and Dr. A. J. Wilson.

The orchards in the sandhill section of North Carolina have for several years been damaged by a chlorosis which results in premature defoliation, decreased yield, and short life of trees.

In this work, a study was made of the relation of the magnesium content of leaves, twigs, and fruit of the peach tree to the occurrence of chlorosis; of the effect of application of magnesium compounds with the fertilizer on the magnesium content of the parts of the tree; and the effect of application of magnesium on the chlorosis.

Chemical analyses by the method of Josef Tischer (*Mikrochemie* **12**: 65–86. 1932) showed that leaves from chlorotic trees had a lower

magnesium content than leaves from non-chlorotic trees. Application of magnesium as the sulfate or oxide increased the magnesium content of leaves, but not of the twigs or fruit.

Leaf-counts indicated that trees with no magnesium applied showed earlier defoliation than trees with magnesium applied.

Root Resistance as a Cause of Decreased Water Absorption at Low Temperatures. PAUL J. KRAMER.

The rate of movement of water through root systems of tomato and sunflower under a constant pressure over a temperature range from 0°C. to 40°C. was measured by decapitating the plants and attaching the stumps to a vacuum pump. It was found that the rate of movement of water decreased with decreasing temperature for both species, both for plants with roots in soil and in water. The rate of exudation from decapitated root systems not attached to a vacuum pump was negligible at 0°C., increased with temperature to about 25°C., and then decreased at higher temperatures. The rate of water movement through dead sunflower roots in water increased with temperature, but not as rapidly as it did in living roots. The slope of the curve for dead roots is approximately parallel to the curve for increasing viscosity of water, while the slope of the curves for living roots is considerably steeper. It is believed that the rate of absorption through dead roots is governed by the increasing viscosity of water as the temperature is lowered. In living roots the added effects of increased viscosity of the protoplasm and colloidal gels of the cell walls causes even more marked reduction in absorption of water at low temperatures. This increased resistance to water movement at low temperatures is equally effective whether absorption is brought about by the secretory phenomena causing root pressure or by the pull of the transpiration stream. It is believed to be the principal cause of decreased absorption of water at low temperatures.

The Genus Euglena at Mountain Lake, Va. DON RITCHIE.

About twenty species of *Euglena* have been reported from the United States. Thirteen have been collected in the environs of Mountain Lake, in Giles County, Virginia. As commonly occurs, the richest collections were made from places polluted by animals or human habitation, *E. deses* and *E. gracilis* frequently causing the water to appear green by reason of their numbers.

One unidentified species was found containing a red pigment, hae-

matochrome; and another, *E. acus*, regularly appeared without color. Two unidentified green species were collected, one with few chloroplasts and two large paramylum granules in each end; the other quite large (218μ x 20μ), containing a few scattered, rod-shaped paramylum granules.

The identified species were *E. deses* Ehrenb. (the commonest form at Mountain Lake), *E. tripteris* Dujardin (usually considered rare, but not so in this region), *E. limnophila* Lemm. (formerly considered a European species), *E. acus* Ehrenb. (colorless at Mountain Lake), *E. Oxyuris* Schmarda (present in atypical form), *E. spirogyra* Ehrenb., *E. spiroides* Lemm., *E. proxima* Dang. (previously known only from France and Columbus, O.), *E. variabilis* Klebs., and *E. gracilis* Klebs.

Notes on a Bacterial Disease of the Tubers of the Jerusalem Artichoke, Helianthus tuberosus. LELAND SHANOR.

Rot of the tubers of the Jerusalem Artichoke by the bacterium, *Bacillus carotovorus* Jones, is reported occurring in the field from two widely separated localities, one in South Carolina and the other in North Carolina. Infection in the field is found to be directly affected by the presence of considerable moisture. Varieties planted near the ditches in a terraced field showed more disease than did tubers of varieties planted back away from possible seepage from the ditches. The disease on tubers in the field is not as serious as the storage rot caused by this same organism.

Laboratory inoculations on tubers of ten different varieties showed a distinct difference in the susceptibility of the tissues of the different varieties to decay by this organism. After ten days incubation at room temperature, some varieties showed hardly a trace of rot while other varieties had more than half of the cut surface of the tuber decayed.

Life-Cycle of a Sporozoan Parasite of the Oyster. H. F. PRYTHERCH.

Since 1930 serious oyster mortalities, involving losses in excess of a million dollars, have occurred in five different coastal regions from Mobjack Bay, Virginia, to Lake Barre and vicinity in Louisiana. In each instance the oysters have shown an unusually weak condition of the adductor muscle and inability to maintain closure of the shell during dredging, transplanting, and shipping operations. Microscopical examination of weak and dying specimens from each region has disclosed a heavy concentration of spores in the tissues of the muscle, gills and

mantle, the number per oyster frequently amounting to several million. These resistant, thick-walled spores, ovoidal in form, are generally grouped in variable numbers (1 to 16) in hypertrophied host cells and surrounded by a crescent-shaped epispore. The mature spore (length 20 μ, diameter 11 μ) contains a single vermiform sporozoite folded twice on itself and is the resting or final developmental stage in the oyster.

The meats of dying infected oysters are readily devoured by the common mud crabs, *Panopeus herbsti* and *Eurypanopeus depressus*, in the intestine of which hatching of the spores takes place. The sporozoite escapes through a micropyle and develops rapidly in the crab into a large cephaline gregarine having a length of 220 to 342 μ. The gregarines unite in pairs, migrate to the rectum of the crab where they become attached and form gametocysts. Rosettes of zygotes, or gymnospores, 4 μ in diameter, are released into the water with the rupture of the gametocysts and enter the oyster gill by means of a pseudopod. Here they are generally picked up by phagocytes and transported in the circulatory system to nearly all parts of the body. In the blood cells the zygotes develop into sporozoites which after becoming surrounded by heavy, double-walled sporocysts represent the characteristic resting stage found in *Ostrea virginica*. The possibilities of heavy oyster infections are great considering the general abundance of the crabs and their close association with the mollusc, and the fact that 40 to 86 gametocysts, containing from approximately 8,000 to 90,000 gymnospores each, may be produced in a single crustacean host.

The life history and morphology of this sporozoan parasite resembles that of the *Porosporidae* described on the French coast by Leger and Duboscq (1925) and Pierre Hatt (1931). It is a heterogenetic gregarine with alternation of hosts, having the vegetative and reproductive phase in the intestine of decapod crustacea and sporogony in molluscs, particularly in lamellibranchs. The resistant, monozoic spores found in *Ostrea* are similar to those first described as *Nematopsis* by Schneider in 1892. The American form is a new species which will be named and described in detail in a forthcoming paper.

The effect of the parasite on adult oysters was studied by producing heavy infections in the laboratory. In bulk experiments with several hundred oysters, losses of 66 to 73 per cent were obtained over a period of 3 months. Kymograph records of shell movement of 35 heavily infected oysters showed abnormal and frequent contractions of the adductor muscle followed by loss of holding power and death of the molluscs. The injury to the oyster host may be due to a toxin given

off by the developing sporozoites or to actual physical obstruction of the circulation by the masses of enlarged, infected phagocytes found in the blood vessels of the gills and mantle.

Practical prevention of the destruction of oysters by this parasite is possible by control of the primary host, the mud crabs, and by exercising care in the selection of uninfected seed oysters for restocking growing areas. The crabs do not migrate and can be easily removed, before the beds are planted, by the use of dredges or scrapes equipped with fine mesh bags. In certain regions where valuable oyster beds have been abandoned or their productivity seriously reduced because of damage by this microscopic pest it should be possible to reestablish and increase production by the procedure suggested above.

Parasite. A. S. PEARSE.

As the terms parasite, commensal, and symbiont have been used very differently by botanists, phytopathologists, and zoologists the following usage, which seems to be most general, is proposed: *parasite*, a plant or animal intimately associated with another (host) organism and injuring it; *commensal*, an organism living with a host but neither injuring nor benefiting it; *symbiont*, an organism living with a host which it benefits and from which it receives benefit in return—mutualism. Because one who examines a host usually does not know whether other organisms found associated with it are beneficial, injurious, or indifferent, a general, non-committal term is needed which merely indicates that one animal is associated with another. For this the Latin word *consors* (*consortes*) is suggested.

Nutrition of Certain Wood-boring Coleoptera. HARVEY E. SAVELY, JR.

Twenty-two species of beetles were found that confine their feeding to the phloem of freshly cut pine logs in the Duke Forest. The larvae of *Callidium antennatum* Newm. (Cerambycidae) and *Chrysobothris* sp. (Buprestidae) burrow in the phloem of dry pine logs and score the sapwood to a depth of 1 to 3 mm. It was found that they feed only on the phloem. There was an abundant store of starch in the phloem of dry logs, and the phloem from freshly cut shortleaf pine contained 5 per cent starch (dry weight) in November. The larvae of *C. antennatum* do not secrete a cellulase nor do they contain symbiotic bacteria or protozoa in their gut. Both *C. antennatum* and *Chrysobothris* sp. remove starch from the phloem they eat. The area of the burrows made by larvae of both species were measured and the amount of

phloem that had been consumed was calculated. The dry weights of the larvae of both species were proportional to the weight of phloem they had consumed. The average amount of phloem consumed during the larval life of ten individuals of *C. antennatum* was in the ratio of 77.9 ± 3.1 grams of dry phloem per gram of dry larva; for four larvae of *Chrysobothris* sp., it was 79.0 ± 3.1 grams. Phloem-feeding insects as a class are probably able to subsist on the stores of starches, sugars, and proteins which are abundant in living phloem without digesting cellulose or depending on symbiotic bacteria or protozoa.

Polyclad Larvae. G. W. WHARTON.

The polyclads are at present divided into two main divisions: Acotylea, simple without suckers; Cotylea, complex with suckers. As has been pointed out by the students of trematodes and others, a thorough knowledge of life histories is important in the formation of a natural classification. The polyclads have three types of larvae, and it is therefore probable that there should be three main groups of the order Polycladida.

Four members of the Acotylea were found to have a direct development: *Stylochus inimicus* Palombi (1928), *Stylochus floridanus* Pearse (1938), *Stylochoplana floridana* Pearse (1938), and *Conjuguterus parvus* Pearse (1938). One acotylean had Goette's larva, *Eustylochus meridionalis* Pearse (1938). Three cotyleans had Müller's larvae: *Thysanozoon brocchii* Grube (1840), *Oligoclado floridanus* Pearse (1938), and *Prosthiostomum lobatum* Pearse (1938).

If we assume metamorphosis to be primitive in the polyclads, the genus Eustylochus with its simplified acotylean adult structure and primitive larva is most closely related to the hypothetical ancestral polyclad and should therefore be placed in a third basic division of the Polycladida. The other two groups can then be derived by assuming on the one hand a specialization of development to a direct type for the Acotylea and on the other hand a specialization of the adult anatomy for the Cotylea.

Further work on this problem is being done at Duke in hopes that more substantial support for this theory will be found.

Some Implications of Dupin's Indicatrix. J. W. LASLEY, JR.

At an ordinary point of a surface there exists an artificial representation of Euler's equation known as the Dupin indicatrix. It expresses the radius of normal curvature in any direction in terms of that in the

direction of the curvature lines and the angle which the direction in question makes with the direction which gives the maximum radius of normal curvature. If we make the curvature lines parametric, the expression for the tangent of this angle leads us to an ordinary linear differential equation associated with each diameter of the Dupin indicatrix. This differential equation provides us with a pencil of lines on our surface. In similar manner, to pairs of diameters of the indicatrix we have associated ordinary quadratic differential equations providing us with nets of lines on our surface. To involutions of diameters of the indicatrix we have associated bilinear differential equations furnishing us with involutions of lines on our surface. Two pairs of diameters determine an involution whose double lines are a unique pair separating harmonically each of the given pairs. This new pair may be regarded as the "product," in the sense of groups, of the two originally chosen pairs. There is thus implied on the surface a pair of lines given by a quadratic differential equation which is the "product" of the two quadratic differential equations giving the lines arising from the orginally chosen two pairs of diameters. We may define an identity quadratic. This identity together with the quadratics giving the axes, the isotropics on the surface point, the asymptotes of the indicatrix, the characteristic diameters, and the diameters bisecting the axes form a closed commutative set in which inverses exist, but are not unique. We are thus led to a quasi-group. The implied nets of lines on the surface are respectively the identity, the lines of curvature, the minimal lines, the asymptotic lines, the characteristic lines, and the lines bisecting the lines of curvature. These lines and their implied involutions of lines are obtained in canonical form. A transformation of parameter leads to their general expression.

An Apparatus for the Study of Weak Absorption. L. G. BONNER and H. SPONER.

It is often desirable or even necessary to study absorption spectra at great absorption lengths. Finer details of a spectrum are better observed at lower pressures and long layers than at higher pressures and short layers, furthermore weak absorptions are preferably studied with long paths. Therefore an absorption tube 105 feet in length has been set up. The tube is constructed of stainless steel with inside mirror polish. The five sections of the tube are put together with special flanges. The tube is exhausted with a Hypervac pump and holds a vacuum of 10^{-3} mm. for a period of at least one week. Light source

and lenses can be adjusted conveniently. Prism spectrographs and a 3 m. grating spectrograph in a portable Eagle mounting can be alternately used. The apparatus should prove of extreme use for the investigation of spectra in the photographic infrared where large absorption layers are usually required. Corresponding experiments have been planned. It will also be important for research in the ultraviolet, e.g. in a search for forbidden transitions. At present we are looking for such a transition in N_2O which should occur in the visible region and the existence of which is known so far only from a theoretical interpretation of the monomolecular decomposition of N_2O.

A New Type of Photometer. JOHN B. DERIEUX.

In the usual type of photometer, the standard lamp and the tested lamp are placed at the ends of a straight rail, and the photometer head is placed between the lamps, and moved along the rail for adjustment. In the new type, which I have designed, it is as if the usual rail were severed at the middle, and the two halves turned around the severed point until they make a right angle with each other, the lamps being at the free ends. The photometer head is mounted permanently, except for rotation, at vertex of the right angle formed by the two rails, or their point of intersection. Adjustments for readings are made by rotating the photometer head, with its screen, until there is equal illumination on the two sides of the screen, being produced in this type by the variation in the obliquity of the rays on the screen, or the change in the exposure of the two faces of the screen to the two lamps. The angular adjustment corresponding to a correct setting is indicated by a pointer attached to the photometer head, which plays over a quadrant degree scale placed between the rails.

Letting L_1 and L_2 represent the powers of the standard and tested lamps, respectively, d, the distance of each lamp from the screen, and I_1 and I_2, the corresponding illuminations on the screen, we have, from Lambert's cosine law of illumination, $I_2 = L_2 \cos a/d^2$ and $I_1 = L_1 \cos (90 - a)/d^2$, where a is the angle of incidence which the rays from the tested lamp make with the screen. When the illuminations are equal, $L_2 \cos a = L_1 \sin a$, whence $L_2 = L_1 \tan a$. (Due to this simple relation, I should like to propose the name "tangent photometer," as is used in the similar case of the tangent galvanometer.)

This new type has three advantages over the old one: first—if the lamps are not covered, the light from them does not fall upon the eye of the operator, since the lamps are behind him as he sits in the angle

between the rails and near the photometer head; second—if it is desirable to cover the lamps, a permanent rigid tunnel may be mounted along the rails and extending almost to the head of the photometer, leaving only the small space for it to rotate; third—the operator may remain seated, and not move along as in the usual type, and the degree scale in this new type may have a short radius and consequently short arc.

H. L. BLOMQUIST, *Secretary.*

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ELISHA MITCHELL SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY

OCTOBER 19, 1937, TO MAY 17, 1938

378TH MEETING, OCTOBER 19, 1937

W. L. ENGELS: *Recent Trends in Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy.*
J. E. MAGOFFIN: *Electrophoresis.*

Whenever two phases come into contact there generally arises a stratification of balanced electrical charges between the phases, one becoming positive and the other negative. Although several combinations are possible, the one usually encountered is that of a solid phase in contact with a liquid phase. If an electrical field is impressed across such a system, the negative phase tends to move toward the anode and the positive phase toward the cathode. When the solid surface is spread out over many small particles, these particles will move through the liquid when the external potential is applied. This is known as electrophoresis.

The speed of movement of the particles is dependent on the charge carried by the particles, the external potential, and the dielectric constant and viscosity of the liquid. This relation enables one to determine the charge of particles in colloidal suspension by measuring the speed of electrophoresis.

Several methods for measuring electrophoretic velocity were discussed, and the advantages, disadvantages, and difficulties involved in the use of each were taken up. A simplified cell for use with the ultra-microscopic, direct measurement method used by the author was described.

With this method, the effect of hydrogen ion concentration on the electrophoretic velocity of platinum, indigo, and sodium oleate sols was determined. From this data, and results of other investigators, it was concluded that:

1) Platinum particles in colloidal suspension, made by arcing platinum wires under water, owe their charge to the ionization of hexahydroplatinic acid, which is present in the surface of the particles.

2) Indigo particles acquire a negative charge by losing hydrogen ions from the imino groups in the molecule.

3) The micelles of sodium oleate sols consist largely of oleate anions.

379TH MEETING, NOVEMBER 23, 1937

A. G. BAYROFF: *The Experimental Social Behavior of Animals, I. The Effect of Early Isolation of White Rats as Measured by Two Periods of Free Choices.*

Two groups of rats of approximate genetic equality were separated from their mothers when nineteen days old. Those of one group were reared in isolation and those of the other were reared in groups. When approximately 115 days old each animal was offered one choice a day for sixty days between a compartment containing food alone and a compartment containing, in addition to food, two white rats. After a month's interval they were given another series of sixty daily choices, this time neither compartment containing food.

The results showed few cases of social preferences (going consistently to a compartment with rats), these being best observed in those rats that had been reared in solitude.

It thus appears that the nature of the early life is of itself no certain indication that the behavior resulting from that kind of a life will appear. Unless the present situation is an occasion for the occurrence of the behavior affected by the early life, it will not differentiate the normal animals from the special animals.

A. E. RUARK: *Atom-smashing Equipment.*

380TH MEETING, DECEMBER 14, 1937

J. A. WHEELER: *Basic Particles of Atomic Structure.*

Already in the days of Greek science a contrast developed between two points of view as to the structure of matter, a contrast which continues even to the present time in a division between a field theory of matter and a corpuscular theory of matter. In 470 B. C. Leukippos of Milet proposed a mechanical explanation of the world in terms of a vacuum in which were placed atoms without qualities which, however, were responsible in a secondary way for the qualities of material matter as we know it. In contrast to this corpuscular point of view, Empedokles of Akragas in 450 B. C. suggested that the changes of matter should be accounted for in terms of four perpetual elements, earth, air, fire, and water, under the influence of attraction and repulsion.

Detailed knowledge of the structure of matter came only when modern scientific methods had been developed. In four great years of scientific advance a deeper understanding was brought about. In 1895 W. K. Röntgen discovered X-rays and a controversy immediately

developed as to whether they were particles or waves. In 1896 Becquerel discovered radioactivity. In 1897 Thomson investigated the electron, and in 1898 the Curies obtained polonium. It soon became clear what was the criterion to distinguish between waves and particles. A charged particle is characterized by energy and momentum. It is deflected in an electric or a magnetic field. (An experiment was shown at this point demonstrating the deflection of electrons in a magnetic field.) Light and wave motion, on the other hand, are characterized by wave length and the property of interference. (The audience was shown a neon light and given the opportunity to examine the spectrum of this light with a grating of fine lines ruled on glass, demonstrating the interference of light.)

X-rays were found to show interference and were therefore classified as light. Electrons could be deflected and therefore were regarded as particles. More recent experiments have shown that there are links between waves and particles, pointing to the essential unity of the two ideas. First of all, electrons passing through sheets of matter where the atoms stand in regular array show the same interference properties as does light passing through a grating. Conversely, light waves passing through the gravitational field of stars show a deflection similar to the deflection experienced by material particles.

Secondly, not only are light waves and particles similar in regard to interference and deflectibility but light can be converted into matter. A beam of penetrating radiation of short wave length—gamma rays—is partially converted into positive and negative electrons, on passing through a thin sheet of lead. The newly found positive electrons created in the experiment are of short life. Almost instantaneously, after striking atoms in their path, these positive electrons combine with ordinary electrons, disappear, and the lost energy flies away in the form of radiation of the same nature as visible light but more penetrating owing to the shorter wave length.

The partial unification of ideas of particles and waves achieved by the above-mentioned experiments still leaves unanswered the rôle of the heavier particles encountered in a study of matter. So far no experiments have shown the possibility of creating or annihilating protons—the nuclei of hydrogen atoms—or the nuclei of other atoms. It appears that the high energies encountered in the study of cosmic rays may show effects which will give a better understanding of relation between the heavier building blocks of matter and the electrons and light waves which now fit into the picture presented by the modern quantum theory.

J. C. ANDREWS: *Mechanism of Acid-Base Control by Urine Excretion.*

One of the principal functions of urine excretion consists in the removal from the blood of the strong acids which are normal products of protein metabolism. The average diet results, in the normal individual, in the production of considerable quantities of two strong acids: sulfuric and phosphoric. The former results from metabolic oxidation of the sulfur present in varying amounts in all proteins and the latter from hydrolysis of phosphoric acid esters and conjugates in nucleo- and phospho-proteins. Other end products of protein metabolism (uric acid) and small amounts of unoxidized organic acids slightly increase the total amount of acid to be handled, while the burden is very materially increased when, as in the diabetic, acid products of incomplete fat metabolism must be handled.

To excrete such quantities of acid unneutralized would be biologically impossible because of the low pH involved. To neutralize them sufficiently with "fixed base" (sodium or potassium) would involve too great a drain on the body's supplies of these bases. The situation is met therefore by a combination of the two, aided by the production of ammonia from urea by the kidneys. Thus some acid is excreted unneutralized (thereby normally producing a urine more acid than blood) but the stronger acids are neutralized, to a large extent, by ammonia, thus minimizing the use of "fixed bases." The ammonia content is therefore higher, the more acid the urine and the number of equivalents of acid excreted as ammonium salts is normally always greater than the number of equivalents excreted unneutralized.

381ST MEETING, JANUARY 11, 1938

W. H. IRWIN: *The Grand Coulee Dam* (Illustrated).

382ND MEETING, FEBRUARY 8, 1938

A. RUSSELL: *The Chemical Structure of Some Natural Coloring Matters.*

O. STUHLMAN: *The Mechanism Called Nerve Conductance.*

383RD MEETING, MARCH 8, 1938

H. G. BAITY: *Some Factors Affecting the Decomposition of River Deposits.*

Z. P. METCALF: *The Making of Bibliographies.*

The purposes and functions of bibliographies were briefly discussed and the fact that they are essential in all scientific work was stressed. The author's present method of making a bibliography was discussed in some detail and the various methods used to index bibliographies was

described. The method of selecting papers in a bibliography was described and rules were given for including or excluding certain articles.

384TH MEETING, APRIL 12, 1938

C. C. JONES: *Visible Effects of Ionizing Particles.*

385TH MEETING, MAY 17, 1938

W. F. PROUTY: *Further Studies of the Carolina Bays* (Illustrated).
J. N. COUCH: *A Review of Work on Septobasidium* (Illustrated).

The following officers were elected for the year 1938–1939:

President—H. V. Wilson.
Vice-President—D. A. MacPherson.
Recording Secretary—Treasurer, J. E. Adams.

TEN TWO-HEADED TROUTS FROM 32 MM. TO 203 MM. LONG —THE RECORD SIZE

By E. W. Gudger

Plates 17–19 and 4 Text Figures

INTRODUCTION

In 1929, I figured and described a fine two-headed brook trout from a privately owned fish hatchery in New York State. It measured 53 mm. (2.1 in.) from tip to tip and was 9 months old. It was the largest two-headed teleost on record at that time.

In November, 1934, Pathé News Inc. in one of its films showed pictures of some two-headed trout. The caption apparently located these fish at Pasadena, California. Through the courtesy of Mr. J. S. Connolly, General Manager, copies of these pictures were sent to me. These showed two small and one extraordinarily large two-headed trout. Now two-headed fishes are far from novelties in any fish hatchery. They occur by the hundreds, but, left to themselves, they almost all die at or before the final absorption of the yolk-sac. Or if they survive this ordeal, because of their deficient locomotive powers, they are apt to be persecuted by their fellows and to succumb to their injuries. Hence it was clear that this unusually large monster would be a great prize to a fish teratologist.

Satisfied that these fish were located somewhere in California (but not in Pasadena), I wrote letters to friends living in and to others who had recently travelled through California, and presently from two sources learned that there were unusually large two-headed trouts to be found in the Yosemite and in the Mount Shasta Fish Hatcheries. I forthwith got in touch with the officials of these hatcheries—Mr. Archie Thompson of the Yosemite, and Mr. E. V. Cassell of the Mt. Shasta Hatchery. From them I learned that each had large specimens (as such little fishes go) of two-headed trouts which were very much alive and were being cared for as pets. Hence it was necessary for me to wait until the fate common to such abnormal fishes should overtake these specimens before I could study them.

The two-headed trouts figured and described herein (excepting my

own 53-mm. fish) have been sent me by these gentlemen and from them I have been given full data as to the rearing to record-breaking sizes of these remarkable specimens. My best thanks are hereby gratefully tendered to Messrs. Cassell and Thompson for their kind helpfulness. Acknowledgment of help from others will be recorded when dealing with data so kindly sent in by them.

FIGURES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF SIX DOUBLE-HEADED TROUTS

These six trouts will now be studied in the order of their sizes, and the history of each will be given when the specimen is described. In addition four fish, which have not come to me, but of which I have accounts, will be briefly described since they fill in in excellent fashion a gap in the procession of specimens which are before me. We will begin with the two smallest which came from the Yosemite Hatchery.

No. I.—A 32-mm. (1.25-in.) Loch Leven Trout

This little fish, from the Yosemite Hatchery, is the smallest of my series. Of its history little was noted save that both mouths fed freely. It was about three months old at its death but no cause for this was noted.

This small monster is very symmetrical, as Figs. 1A and 1B, pl. 17, show. Generally in two-headed fishes one head is better developed and is larger, or one head lies in and continues the main axis of the body, while the other is smaller and is generally set at an angle to the main axis. In fish No. I, the bifurcation is almost perfect, but careful study seems to show that in dorsal view the right head is slightly larger and longer (Fig. 1A, pl. 17). The left head is a trifle shorter and smaller and seems to swing slightly to the left of the median plane of the body. This is perhaps more apparent in ventral view (Fig. 1B, pl. 17). Possibly this almost bilateral symmetry is due to the youth of this little monster, and probably, had it lived longer and grown larger, disparity between the heads would have come about.

This specimen is only 32 mm. (1.25 in.) long "over all." The width between tips of snouts is 9 mm., between the inner eyes (hinder inner edges) is 2 mm. On the upper side the extreme length of the bifurcation is only 7 mm. There is but one inner pectoral fin. Whether it is the right or the left, with the other suppressed, I cannot say. It is single and it seems to arise in the tissues at the bottom of the fork and squarely in the center. In front of this fin and belonging to the inner side of the right head is the distorted left gill-cover of this head. It

has been pushed obliquely outward and forward. The inner eyes are normally developed and were undoubtedly functional. I am unable to find any trace of a lateral line on the inner side of either head. The forking is entirely too short for such to have developed.

The junction of the two heads on the upper surface takes the form of a large strong fold of tissue. Back of this is a Y-shaped groove, composed in front of a dorsal groove from each head. The two grooves are confluent behind into the single normal one which extends back to the adipose dorsal. In this groove is set the single anterior dorsal fin. All these structures are plainly visible in Fig. 1A, pl. 17, a dorsal view of this specimen.

The ventral surface, shown in Fig. 1B, pl. 17, is seemingly more complicated than the upper, but is really very simple to understand. In front between the heads is an isthmus or junction of ventral tissues. It is but 4 mm. back from a line joining the two snouts, hence its forward edge is 3 mm. forward of the similar dorsal yoke. To the left is seen the distorted inner gill-cover of the right head. Back of the isthmus is a Y-shaped groove, with short anterior wings and a long tail-groove which terminates at the anal fin. The outer pectoral of each head is present and seemingly normal. The paired pelvics are small and delicate but seem entirely normal.

From study of the external surfaces, one cannot say where the union of the anterior paired vertebral columns takes place. But in dorsal view, from the point of union of the two heads backwards, the body seems normal. On the lower surface, the normal surface area seems to begin at about the posterior base line of the pectoral fins. The fish is too young and its bony structure too lacking in calcium for it to be X-rayed.

No. II.—A 45-mm. (1.8-in.) Eastern Brook Trout

This fish (Figs. 2A and 2B, pl. 17), also from Yosemite Hatchery, is somewhat older and larger than the former—from which it is probable that both heads took part in feeding. It measures 45 mm. in total length, and hence is nearly 50 per cent larger than the former. It died at the age of about four months from an attack of water mold on the inner gills of the right head.

The distance between the centers of the snouts of the two heads is 19 mm.; that between the hinder lower edges of the inner orbits is 9 mm. The left inner eye seems normal, but the right inner eye is gone, probably destroyed by water mold—of which more later. The skin covering

the heads seems somewhat different from that covering the body. This is especially true of the left head. In what might be called the region of the nape of the neck, extending across from the top of one gill-cover to the other, is a faint line of demarcation (Fig. 2A, pl. 17). This, which is lacking on the right head, will be found very prominent in other and older fish.

The bifurcation, as seen both in dorsal view (Fig. 2A, pl. 17) and ventral aspect (Fig. 2B, pl. 17), extends relatively much further back than in fish No. I, and the forking is somewhat less symmetrical than in that specimen. The left head is rather closely in line with the axis of the body, the right head is somewhat deflected to the right. The fork has a long flat slope from the dorsal region to the ventral surface. It is marked off behind by a strong fold of tissue forming the two forward halves of a Y. Measured from a line joining the two heads, this fork is 17 mm. back. The inner and upper parts of the Y, in color, form, thickness and extent are more marked structures than the like in any of these two-headed fish. They are pad-like.

Both inner opercles are displaced forwardly and outwardly. No cause can be ascribed to that on the left head, but when the little fish came to me there was a large mass of water mold (now removed) protruding from the left gill-aperture of the right head. This was plainly the cause of the opercular distortion here. The left inner eye of the right head is gone, probably destroyed by the fungus, as are the gills of that side. Both inner pectorals are present. That of the left head is above, of the right below. They are about equally developed. When the little fish came to me the point of the pectoral on the right head extended into the gill-cavity of the left head. The fork being carried so far back, there is on the inner side of each short body a lateral line. These (faintly visible in Fig. 2A, pl. 17) unite at the base of the fork to outline a V.

On each side back of the curious thick pad-like yoke is a groove. These unite in the median line to form a single dorsal groove which grows shallower toward the second and single dorsal fin where it ends. There are two anterior dorsal fins, one on each side of the groove but united at the inner edges of their bases. This duplication would seem to indicate that the axial duplication extends behind this doubled fin.

On the lower surface, the situation seems simpler (Fig. 2B, pl. 17). The bifurcation is much shorter—9 mm. from a line (the "base line") joining the snouts back to the isthmus, 13 mm. to the junction of the belly folds. In front of the yoke, the two inner pectoral fins may be

seen. That of the right head is below the other and its point is directed into the inner gill-cavity of the left head. The outer pectoral of each head is present—the left one 11 mm. from the tip of snout, the right one possibly a shade further forward. Between the belly folds there is a Y-shaped groove extending back between the pelvic fins to the anus and anal fin. From this description and from Fig. 2B, pl. 17, it is clear that, whatever may be the vertebral formation, there is materially less external doubling below than above.

In specimen No. I, the right head seemed to be in the main axis of the body, the left head somewhat smaller and slightly off the main axis (Figs. 1A and 1B, pl. 17). In specimen No. II it seems that the left head is the predominant one and the right the secondary (Fig. 2A, pl. 17). The left head is longer and better developed—in part due perhaps to the growth of fungus in the inner gill-region of the right head. The left seems to continue the main axis of the body. This is even more apparent in ventral view (Fig. 2B, pl. 17). This condition is in accord with the general rule that one head is larger and better developed—the main head of the monster.

I was very anxious to obtain an X-ray photograph to show the vertebral structure of this monster. Efforts were made by two expert radiologists but the results were nil. It would seem that there was not enough calcium in the skeleton to cast the desired shadow.

No. III.—A 53-mm. (2.1-in.) Eastern Brook Trout

This is the two-head previously referred to on which I published in 1929. Because it fits beautifully into the series, and that it may be compared with the other two-headed trouts, it will be redescribed here. The specimen I owe to Mr. A. A. Townsend, a private fish culturist at Yama Farms Brook Trout Hatchery, Napanoch, New York. Here is his history of what was in 1929 the largest two-headed teleostean fish on record. Mr. Townsend wrote in 1925 as follows:

> This little two-headed brook trout was hatched in February, 1925, and died on November 2nd of the same year—9 months later. I kept it in a small box 2 feet long, 8 inches wide, and 9 inches high. I held the water at a depth of about 5 inches in the box with a flow of about a quart a minute going through it. The only diet of the little fish was fresh pig's liver ground through a $\frac{5}{64}$ths-inch plate of an Enterprise meat chopper five times. It died with a fungus growth on the gills. This was caused by the larger [left] head working the smaller head into the sand at feeding time. This was kept up until inflammation set in in the gills of the smaller head, then fungus came and killed it.

A glance at the fish in dorsal view (Fig. 3A, pl. 17) shows that the bifurcation extends further back than in the preceding fishes. The left head seems surely to continue the main axis of the body. The right head is smaller, shorter, and is twisted out of the vertical plane. The heads approach each other more closely than we find in either of the other fish and lie in almost parallel planes. The distance between the centers of the snouts is 9 mm. and the inner eyes are but 3.5 mm. apart. At the rear of the fork are two first dorsal fins, each on its own body. The bodies seem confluent just in front of a line joining the anterior bases of the dorsals. Beginning in the transverse plane of the hinder third of the dorsals is a marked groove extending back under and behind the second dorsals to end at the anterior base of the caudal. The two adipose dorsals arise each on its own body, but are *confluent at their tips*, a thing never before recorded so far as I know.

Let us now turn to a closer examination from above of the two heads (Fig. 3A, pl. 17). From the tip of the snout of the longer (left) head to the point of junction of the two bodies is 18 mm. The downward slope of the junction is much more abrupt than that found in specimen No. II. But close inspection of the fish shows, what is not brought out in the figure, that at about one-half the distance to the ventral surface there is a more gently sloping platform of tissue which extends forward to the hinder bases of the inner pectorals. Because of the crowded area in which these fins are found, they project upward and slightly backward closely appressed—the right above and the left below. Because the inner pectorals arise in the vertical plane of the gill-region, and because of their position, the inner gill-flaps of each head are curled sharply forward and outward. Some of the gills of the left inner side are visible.

Between the heads and the paired dorsal fins and extending down into the fork, there is some evidence of the peculiar pad-like structures seen on the preceding fish. At this time, even after these 13 years in preservative, these structures are fairly plain. Below in the fork on the inner side of each head there is a brief lateral line, but the heads are so close together and the inner pectorals are so crowded that these lines, placed deep in the fork and obscured by the inner pectorals, are not visible to ordinary sight. Across the nape of each head, but somewhat more marked in the right head, is a faint line as if there were a depression or constriction here between head and body.

On the ventral surface there is far less evidence of bifurcation and distortion (with one exception) than on the dorsal (Fig. 3B, pl. 17). The distance from the tip of the left head to the point of junction of the

bodies is only 12 mm. The outer pectoral fins seem to be placed about in their natural positions. Extending backwards from the point of junction of the heads is a mid-ventral groove. This reaches between the paired pelvics (which seem entirely natural) to the anus and to the single anal fin. The most abnormal structure on the lower side is the greatly displaced and outpushed hyoid region of the right head. This may in part be due to unequal contraction in preserving fluid, but it is pretty surely correlated with the fact stated by Mr. Townsend that the stronger left head dragged the weaker right one about in the sand in the feeding box, so that the hyoid region became abraded and hence was readily attacked and distorted by the water molds by which this little monster was brought to its death.

For an X-ray photograph of the skeleton of this monster and those of the other two-headed specimens to be shown later, I am indebted to the courtesy of my friend, Dr. Howard A. Kelly of Baltimore, and to the skill of his technician, Mr. E. A. Morrison. That of the 53-mm. fish (the one under consideration) is not so good as the others to follow, since the fish has been for many years in a mixture of formalin and alcohol and its skeleton has suffered. But considering the condition of the fish, Mr. Morrison has brought out the vertebral column surprisingly well (Fig. 4, pl. 17).

In looking at the little monster in external view (Fig. 3A, pl. 17), two things impress one. The first is that the left head seems surely to prolong the main axis of the body. The other is the sharp left bend of the trunk just behind the paired first dorsal fins. However, inspection of the shadowgraph (Fig. 4, pl. 17) shows a markedly different state of things. Looking from the tail forward, one sees the left bend in the vertebral column to be more abrupt than the external view has indicated. Forward of this the vertebrae are doubled and run parallel, one set for each head, for a distance of about 6 segments. There is one pair of very large vertebrae possibly composed of two fused segments. Forward of the doubling the left column makes a sharp left bend and straightens out to the left head. Unlike what is seen in external view, in the X-ray photograph forward of the bend in the body vertebrae, the vertebral column of the left head extends straight ahead and plainly continues the main axis of the vertebral column.

The conditions in external view and in the X-ray photograph expressly and unexpectedly contradict each other. For this difference I have no explanation, nor do I have any for the transverse bar seen in the X-ray picture (Fig. 4, pl. 17) just where the paired vertebral columns diverge.

The formalin preservative in which this monster had been for 12

years has so affected the skeleton that it is not easy to count the vertebrae. In the left trunk there seem to be about 24 vertebrae to the point of union, but numbers 23 and 24 seem ankylosed. The vertebrae of the right head and side are hard to count at the back of the head. Several are either fused or are overlapping so that in the X-ray photograph they appear as a solid mass. However, there seem to be about 23 from this point to and including the last of these individual vertebrae. Very confused is the picture where the two sets of vertebrae (about 6 in number) come to run side by side. Those of the left half (including the apparently doubled vertebra) seem larger than those of the right side. Perhaps the latter lie slightly underneath those of the left side. Then again it may be that those of the two sides are more or less fused. Had the shadowgraph been made when the fish first came to me, these points would surely be much clearer.

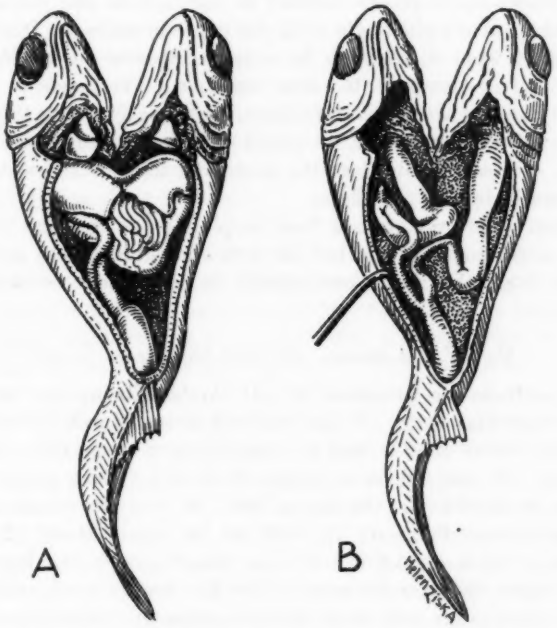
The single vertebrae—those of the tail—are about 27 in number. The number is not easy to make out, especially in the region of the bend and in that just forward of the caudal fin. None of these, not even the first (on which rest the right and left columns) seems to be enlarged.

We now come to a study of the internal structure of this monster, which has suffered much from the action of preservatives and from much handling in the 13 years since it came to me. Furthermore in the process of X-raying it, the external parts have undergone considerable disintegration—in a good cause. For these reasons the fish is no longer valuable for exhibition. So it was decided to dissect it to see what could be made of its internal structure.

When the ventral abdominal wall was removed, the viscera were seen as shown in Text-fig. 1A. In front is the heart of each head—the left one mutilated. At the junction of the two heads is the bilobed liver. The connecting part of the liver extends behind the junction of the two heads dorsad making a considerable bridge between the lobes. At the junction of the lobes, and particularly from above the left one, 8 or 9 pyloric caeca extend out. They lie ventrad to the oesophagus or stomach of the left head. On the right of the caeca is a part of the right alimentary tract, and at the rear of the abdominal cavity is another part of the canal ending in a large rectal section.

On removing the liver, the pyloric caeca, and other and unidentifiable tissues, the whole interesting alimentary canal system of the monster is to be seen as shown in Text-fig. 1B. In keeping with the fact that the left head is the predominant one, the left fork of the alimentary

tract is better developed (larger) than the right. It is impossible to say where oesophagus leaves off and stomach begins. In the central part of the body cavity, the stomach of the right head turns abruptly forward for about 5 mm. and then turns to the right and dorsad. At



TEXT FIG. 1. The abdominal cavity of the 53-mm. two-headed Brook Trout

In A, the abdominal wall and some of the gill-arches have been removed. Visible are the paired hearts, the tri-lobed liver, the pyloric caeca, and various parts of the alimentary tract.

In B, everything has been cleared away to show the paired anterior alimentary tracts and, behind, the single one formed by their union. As explained in the text, the parts of the canal have been somewhat displaced that they may be shown clearly in the drawing.

Specimen by courtesy Mr. E. V. Cassell.

this point the 9 pyloric caeca were given off. When the intestine reaches the dorsal wall of the body cavity, it makes another abrupt turn downward and then runs backward straight into the large intestine. The oesophagus-stomach of the smaller right head is some-

what smaller than that of the left head. It runs backward and then makes an abrupt turn forward. Next it twists around and runs caudad parallel with the ascending part. At the sharp twist is a small projection at which some very small pyloric caeca were given off. Then running backward it passes ventrad to the loop of the stomach and unites nearly at a right angle with the other intestine in front of the beginning of what appears to be a large intestine—certainly larger than both of its components taken together. The bends of the two alimentary canals are in several planes, particularly where the smaller right joins the larger left on its dorsal surface (Text-fig. 1B), hence it has been necessary to displace the parts and to draw the whole semi-diagrammatically—in one plane.

Externally the predominant head is plainly the left one. And internally it is equally clear that the left alimentary canal is the predominant one—the right, particularly in the hinder section, being subordinate.

No. IV.—A 90-mm. (3.5-in.) Loch Leven Trout

This specimen was presented by Mr. Archie Thompson, foreman of the Yosemite Hatchery. It was hatched about March 1, 1935. Mr. Thompson writes that it had no especial care apart from the other fingerlings. It was fed on a straight liver diet. Both heads ate and in general it acted as did the normal fish. It died of a fungus infection of the gills about February 15, 1936, at the age of about 12 months. It measures 90 mm. (3.5 in.) in total length and is the largest two-headed teleost thus far recorded. The fish was in weak preservative when it came to me and when the measurements (noted herein) were made. Immersion in stronger alcohol in the months since has produced some slight shrinkage.

In dorsal view (Fig. 5A, pl. 18), it may be seen that this specimen is unsymmetrically bifurcated. The left head is the main one, is longer and better developed and more nearly continues the main axis of the body. Furthermore, the right head is twisted and flattened somewhat. The distance between the points of the snouts is 37 mm. and between the inner eyes at their closest points is 15 mm. The inner eyes seem entirely normal.

From the tip of the snout of the left head to the point of union of the bodies is 31 mm., from the tip of the snout of the right head to the same spot is 25 mm. The first and second dorsals are single and normal. Just in front of the anterior base of the first dorsal is a marked concavity. The inner pectoral of the right head is poorly developed

(very slender) and extends upward and slightly forward over the hinder gill-region of the inner side of the left head. The inside opercle of this left head is bent sharply forward and is badly distorted. The left gill-region of the right head was overgrown with a great mass of fungus. Most of this has been pulled off in order to show the adjacent parts.

The right (inner) pectoral of the left head is somewhat overdeveloped, but it extends in the normal position (see Fig. 5A, pl. 18) under the left jaw of the right head. The short lateral line on the inside of the left head is not visible in Fig. 5A, pl. 18. The tissues on the inner side of the right head have been so affected by the fungus that only the hinder moiety of the lateral line is visible.

An interesting thing—and one for which I have no explanation—is that each head on the upper side, back to the nape-of-the-neck region, is covered with a curious skin as shown in Fig. 5A, pl. 18. This on each head is sharply delimited from the skin of the body proper by a faint groove reaching across the back of each head from the free edge of one upper gill-cover to the other. For the beginnings of this let the reader turn to Figs. 2A and 3A, pl. 17. This curious and abnormal head-covering reminds one of the "corselet" found on the head and shoulder region of some of the tunnies. The outer gill-cover of each head has some of the pigment spots found on the body of the fish, but the region between and behind the inner eyes is totally devoid of these. On the upper surface of each head, neither scales nor chromatophores are visible, though both are plain back of the transverse line.

The ventral surface (Fig. 5B, pl. 18) in first view plainly shows that the left head is the predominant one and more in line with the main axis of the body. The point of union of the heads is but 26 mm. from the tip of snout of left head, and only 22 mm. from tip of snout of right head. The paired pelvics and the single anal are entirely normal. Not so, however, the outer pectorals. That of the left head seems to be normal, and strange to say the inner pectoral of this head seems to be displaced forward by only about half the width of its base. The outer pectoral of the right head is, however, displaced backward, in consonance with the subordinate size and position of the right head. Plain also is the disturbance and destruction of the inner gill-parts of this right head by the growth of fungus (removed by me as noted above).

Studying this little monster as best one can externally, one concludes that the junction of the anterior paired vertebral columns must be effected under or slightly behind the single dorsal fin.

At first glance at Fig. 6, pl. 18, it is seen that this monster was in

first class condition for X-ray photography and that Mr. Morrison has done a splendid job. The shadowgraph here confirms the conclusion formed from external study that the left head is the main one, the right the secondary one. Here also the excellent portrayal of the lateral processes and the ribs gives an additional check on the count of vertebrae. Thus in the left anterior vertebrae the first three seem confluent, but these additional factors keep the count straight. However, the twisted position of the right trunk has made somewhat difficult the count of the segments on this side.

On the left side there are about 21 or 22 vertebrae (counting as 3 the anterior coalesced one). The count at the rear is very difficult. On the right one can make out 16+ vertebrae fairly clearly until they become obscure, but about 25 ribs can be counted to the beginning of the bifurcation. Just behind the fork there is a confused mass of osteological material in which there are possibly 6 or 7 vertebrae involved. These seem to be coalesced right and left vertebrae or unusually large normal ones, very much crowded. Back of these there are about 20 tail vertebrae.

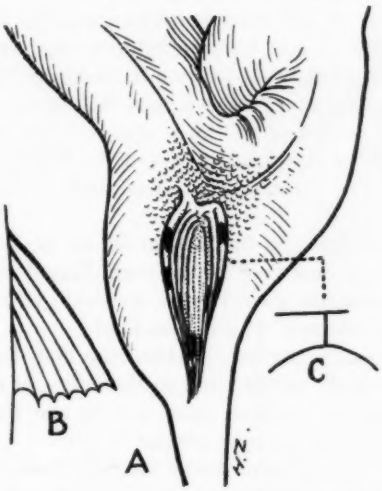
No. V.—A 115-mm. (4.5-in.) Eastern Brook Trout

Superintendent E. V. Cassell of the Mt. Shasta, California, hatchery has kindly sent me this specimen, which was raised by Mr. Elwin C. Anderson (fish culturist in the hatchery) who, as will be seen later, has had the most extraordinary success in rearing these trout monsters. Unfortunately, this specimen was put without wrapping in a jar with another abnormal fish (of another kind) and became jammed and distorted by the pressure of the larger fish. It is so twisted that I cannot have made either ordinary or X-ray photographs. However, I shall be able to describe the monster and give some measurements.

This two-head is just about 5 years old. Straightened out it measures about 115 mm. (4.5 in). The left head, which is normally twisted to the left, is the larger and dominant one, continuing the main axis of the body. From the tip of its snout to the point of junction is 44 mm. The same measurement for the subordinate right and smaller head is about 14 mm.—the twisting of this head makes more exact measurement impossible. The left head has normal eyes. The right head was born blind. The inner pectoral fins have their bases about 3 mm. apart. That of the right head stands nearly vertically. That of the left head arises in front of the other and extends up under the other. Both fins despite the crowding are normally developed. Due

to the crumpling of the right head in transit, little can be said about the fork or the conditions in it. Barring the fact that no trace of a lateral line can be made out on the inside of either head, the structures in the fork seem quite natural.

The first (or anterior) dorsal fin possesses such an extraordinary make-up as to call for figures and description. It stands just back of



TEXT FIG. 2. The abnormal dorsal fin of the 115-mm. monstrous Brook Trout

In A, the flattened fin (in dorsal aspect) is seen just behind the junction of the two heads.

B is a lateral view of the erected fin. The heavy line above represents the flat surface of the fin seen in A. The horizontal line represents the dorsal surface of the fish. The five rays of the unpaired hinder part of the dorsal are shown erected to tilt forward the flat part of the fin.

C is a diagram (in the dotted line across the fin) to show that the vertical part of the fin is to the right of the center of the flat part.

Specimen by courtesy Mr. E. V. Cassell.

the central edge of the declivity into the fork (Text-fig. 2A). As seen in this figure it is single but is confluent of two fins, one from each side. The anterior base (showing its double origin) is bluntly forked like a V with a short tongue of normal skin extending between the arms of each base. The confluent fin (20 mm. long backward from base to

tip) is flat on top (Text-fig. 2c). This flattened dorsal fin shows in its structure the relative dominance of the left head. The left part has three strong rays plus an inner weak one, the right but two strong rays and a weak one—hence the left side is the major one. Between these outer rays, the central tissue shows striations but no rays. Further, as shown in Text-fig. 2B, underneath this flat surface is a central fin in which are found the missing rays. The base of this central vertical portion of the fin extends backward about half the length of the fin. These five rays in life were undoubtedly capable of erection, thus lifting the flat surface and tilting it forward. This structure and action are shown in the cross-sectional diagrammatic Fig. 2c. As shown, the basal portion of the fin is placed excentrically—i.e., to the right of the center of the striated part of the flat fin of whose missing rays the vertical part is composed. Here again is seen the dominancy of the left side.

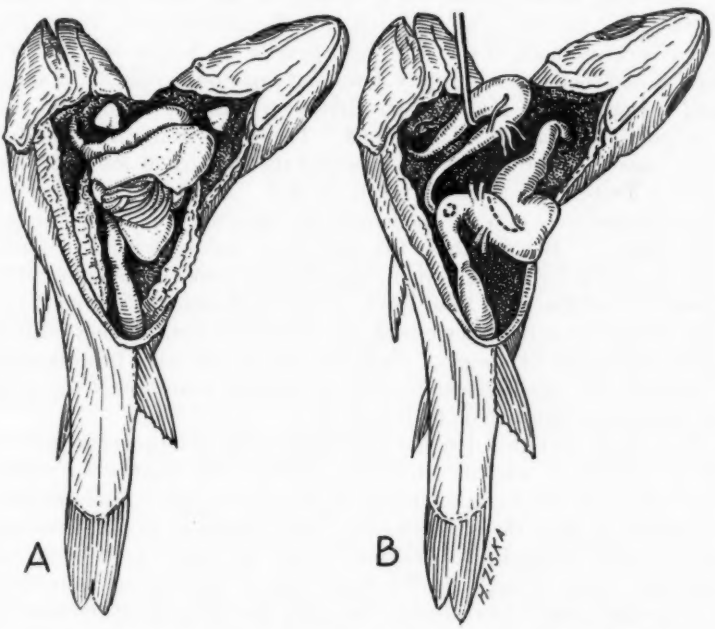
No such abnormal dorsal fin, as that shown in Text-figs. 2A, B, and c and noted herein, has ever before been figured and described. It is double and horizontal above; single, vertical and normal below. It is indeed a "lusus naturae" of a unique kind.

The second dorsal is normal. Behind the first dorsal fin there is a bad hump in the body upward and to the left. At this point the tail is twisted out of the vertical plane and to the right. Mr. Cassell notes that these conditions were present in life.

Due to the pressure-deformation of the right head, it is hard to know just how the ventral surface appeared normally. It is plain that the two heads were far apart. The shelf connecting them is large and projects forward greatly—having the two inner pectorals seated on the upper surface. The outer pectoral fin of the left head is normal in place but is only about one-third the size of its fellow in the fork. The outer pectoral of the right head is reduced to about the same width as that just described but is only about one-third as long. The base of the right pelvic is displaced forward about 4 mm. and the fin is somewhat smaller than the left pelvic.

From this description it is plain that the right head was subordinate to the left from the time when it was hatched blind. It could feed if the food was placed close to the mouth. As noted, all the right side organs are more or less deformed. The hump, raised up and pushed to the left, in the back in the level of the hinder dorsal, plainly indicates some great crumpling in the spinal column. It is evident that, even had this fish not been distorted in transit, it is the most abnormal of this series—particularly on the right side.

It is greatly to be regretted that ordinary and X-ray photographs cannot be made of this specimen. Furthermore, the distorted monster is not available for exhibition. But, under these circumstances it seems well to dissect it for the internal structure, which one would expect *a priori* to be as abnormal as is the external morphology.



TEXT FIG. 3. Visceral anatomy of a 115-mm. two-headed Eastern Brook Trout

In A, are seen hearts, liver, caeca, reproductive organs, and parts of the alimentary tract.

In B, are shown the parts of the digestive canal, doubled in front.

Specimen by courtesy Mr. E. V. Cassell.

When the ventral body wall is removed, things are found as shown in Text-fig. 3A. In front in the throat region of each head is found the heart. In the rear on each side is a well-developed reproductive organ (sex not determined). Across the front immediately behind the junction of the two heads on the ventral surface is the large stomach of the right head extending clear across the coelomic cavity to the point where

one would expect to find the stomach-oesophagus from the left head. Behind this organ is the large liver, not bilobed but having a crease running in the axis of the left head. Projecting from and dorsad to the left side of this large liver are about 11 pyloric caeca. Above on each side and behind these caeca are parts of the left alimentary canal.

Removing the sex glands, the liver with the gall bladder on its dorsal surface, and the caeca, we have left only the alimentary system. The oesophagus-stomach of the right head runs to the left as seen in Text-fig. 3B, and then bends abruptly down and runs to the right. At about half the way over, the stomach gives over into the duodenum. At this point, 4 small caeca are found. The gullet-stomach of the left head runs backward above the liver and the stomach of the right side, and as Text-fig. 3B shows is much twisted. At the point where the stomach goes over into the duodenum, the caeca are found (four stumps only shown). Beyond these the duodenum makes a bend of about 180° and as a rectum-like organ runs straight back to the anus. The duodenum of the right head bends around and runs to the right, and joins almost at a right angle with the duodenum from the left head to form the rectum-like organ. As in the case of the other fish dissected (Text-fig. 2B), the duodenum from the smaller head enters the main straight away intestine on its dorsal side.

It is plain that this doubled alimentary tract is much crowded and hence very much twisted. In order to make things clear to the reader, the folds have had to be somewhat displaced and drawn semi-diagrammatically to show the parts clearly. It is surprising to find that part of the tract belonging to the smaller and subsidiary head is so well developed even though smaller than that of the left or main head. Comparison should be made here with the like make-up of the doubled alimentary canal of the 53-mm. fish (Text-fig. 2B).

Four Large Two-headed Trout Described But Not Seen

Information has come concerning four two-headed trout intermediate in size between that last described and the giant whose study will bring this paper to a close. Two of these fishes were alive on last accounts, the other two have long been gone; but although none is available for study, yet to complete this series it may be well to describe them briefly from the data sent in to me. They bridge over the gap between specimens at hand of 115 mm. and 203 mm.

Two At Tahoe Hatchery, California

Lengths about 110 mm. (4.3 in.) and 120 mm. (4.7 in.)

A chance newspaper clipping about abnormal young trout in the Tahoe Hatchery led to my getting in touch about a year ago with Superintendent J. C. Lewis, who has kindly supplied information concerning two two-headed trout of the sizes noted above. Their extraordinary development has been due to the personal care and attention given them by Mr. F. E. Setley, one of the hatchery men. The trout were alive when Mr. Lewis wrote me last.

The 110-mm. fish measured 30 mm. between tips of snouts, and 30 mm. from the tip of a snout to the point of junction of the two bodies. The 120-mm. fishlet also measured 30 mm. between points of snouts, but from snouts to point of junction of heads only 10 mm. The first fish has heads set on fairly widely forked bodies, the second has the heads almost confluent in the gill-region. These measurements are of course more or less approximate, since the fish were alive and could be handled but little.

These fishes are now four years old and that the reader may understand why they are so small for their age—compared with those described above—he must be told that they have spent their lives in water having a constant temperature of 40°F. This all the more emphasizes the excellent "job" done in keeping these monsters alive for four years.

Mr. Lewis describes an interesting habit of one of these fish. It swims about very little but always upside down (dorsal fin below). And it even rests on the bottom (where it spends most of its time) dorsal side down. Now certain fishes of the African rivers and lakes normally swim belly up, but in the case of this trout, there must be some air bladder defect.

Two Formerly at Yama Farms Hatchery, New York

In 1929, Mr. Townsend (referred to above) wrote me of two two-headed trout larger than the one (Fish No. III above) he had sent me. These were isolated and fed carefully and copiously and as a result grew to a size larger than that figured and described in 1929. The intent was to see to what size they could be reared.

No. 1, the smaller, grew to about 127 mm. (5 in.) before fate overtook it. It was kept in a box on the floor of the hatchery. One day the cover was left off the box and a cat did the rest. It was then about

11 months old. It is a great pity that it could not have been carried further in development.

No. 2 attained a length of about 130 mm. (5.1 in.) before it too was lost. Mr. Townsend writes that:

> The other little two-headed trout lived 11 months and grew to be 5⅛ inches long [130 mm.]. It was kept separate in a box as was the one I sent you, and when it grew pretty large was transferred to a larger box. While I was away for a few days, a heavy thunderstorm came up and flooded everything and, as the attendant forgot about it, the box and fish were washed away. One head was larger than the other and in feeding it dragged the other about on the bottom. This is the great difficulty in rearing two-headed fish. Whenever one head of the 5⅛ inch fish got sore by reason of the other head rubbing it on the bottom, I would take the fish out and put a mild solution of peroxide or of iodine over the head and body at the same time protecting the eyes. This would always stop the growth of fungus. It was a perfectly healthy fish and if I could have kept it, I am sure that I could have raised it to be a large trout.

Having studied the smaller fish in ascending order, we are now ready to take up the study of the largest two-headed fish of which there is record. This is the one shown in the Pathé News, the early figures of which started me on this study.

No. VI.—A 203-mm. (8-in.) Brown Trout

This fish is literally a "monster," huge, gross, and misshapen—as may be seen in Fig. 7, pl. 18; and Figs. 8 and 9, pl. 19. It is humped high in the dorsal region, and in packing and furthermore in shipping its tail has been bent downward and to the right. It is the oldest and largest two-headed teleostean fish on record. There are on record two-headed young elasmobranch fishes 9 to 12 inches in length. But these viviparous young sharks have been nourished in the uterus of the mother, and when captured free in the water are probably but a few days or at most weeks old. This two-headed trout at its demise was 7 years and 7 months old.

The story of how this fish came finally to me may not be devoid of interest. Antedating the Pathé News film, it goes back to July, 1933, when hearing that there was a large two-headed trout at the Mt. Shasta Hatchery, I wrote for information about it. Superintendent E. V. Cassell answered that he had such a fish, 4 years and 4 months old and in fine condition. Furthermore he kindly sent me a picture of the fish which, if taken in natural size, indicated a fish about 4.5

in. long. I then asked for it on its demise for study. Later came the episode of the Pathé News picture, which I believed to be of this fish—as indeed it turned out to be. Thereupon I wrote again in October, 1936, and was told that the fish had died and had been sent to Prof. J. O. Snyder of Stanford University. I tried to get Dr. Snyder to describe this monster in connection with the specimens from the Yosemite Hatchery above noted, but with great generosity he declined, sent me the fish and urged that I undertake the task.

For the personal history of this extraordinary specimen, I am indebted to Mr. Elvin C. Anderson of the hatchery crew. Mr. Anderson brought the fish up "by hand" making a pet of it under the name "Cuthbert." Perhaps I cannot do better than quote Mr. Anderson's letter.

I picked this fellow out of a hatchery trough of young German brown trout and put him by himself in a box with a screen above and below him. The box was about 40 in. long and 16 wide and about 6 gallons of water a minute flowed through it.

I kept him this way about two years. But so many people wanted to pick him up or make him swim, that I put him in a box about 32 in. long with a glass over it.

When he was about five years old, I found that in swimming slowly he did not clear the bottom and that in sliding over the slightly rough bottom he was developing a sore on the left side of the belly back of the head. To prevent this I put a sheet of glass at the bottom of the box.

In the spawning season of 1935, while I was away taking eggs, there was a general overhauling of the hatchery troughs and Cuthbert was put in a box with about 100 other young fish. This trough was 16 feet long and had a flow of about 15 gallons of water per minute. After about two weeks, he died without any particular cause that we could find. I gave this fellow all that he could eat with both mouths all the time. He lived to be 7 years and 7 months old.

And Mr. Anderson by his patient care of this fish has made the world's record, for this is the largest and oldest two-headed bony fish ever figured and described.[1]

[1] Mr. G. P. Whitley, in the Australian Museum Magazine for February 20, 1937, has an interesting article, "Double-headed Fishes in Australia and New Zealand." In this he refers to an article by J. G. Hay, "Something about Fishes," published in West Australia in 1909. In this is a figure (copied by Whitley) of a two-headed snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*) taken off Auckland, N. Z. It is figured as having two heads and shoulders, one body and tail, and is said to have weighed 28 lbs. Hay says that it was in the Auckland Museum, but neither fish nor record can be found. Whitley queries that "Perhaps it was a fake." This is my judgment also. So rare a specimen would surely have been recorded and preserved.

Unfortunately no measurements were made of the just dead fish. These must be made now after the fish has been in preservative for about three years, and has undoubtedly undergone some shrinkage. Furthermore the measure of its length is made somewhat difficult by the double twist in the tail (Figs. 7, pl. 18, and 9, pl. 19). But straightening out the fish as well as possible, I find a fair "over all" measurement at this time to be about 203 mm. (8 in.). Its girth at the front base of the dorsal is 178 mm. (7 in.), and its weight is 226.8 g. (8 oz.). It measures 70 mm. between the points of the snouts and 22 mm. between the hinder edges of the eyes. The distance from the central line of the fork to the point of the left jaw is 55 mm., to the point of the jaw of the right head is 58 mm. These measurements cannot be checked on Fig. 7, pl. 18, owing to foreshortening in the photograph.

As Fig. 7, pl. 18, shows, the fork arises immediately behind the gill-covers. The left head plainly is *the* head of the fish despite the fact that it is twisted to the left out of the vertical plane of the body and is slightly shorter than the other. The right one is set at about an angle of 45° to the main axis of the body but it is nearly in the vertical plane of the body. At the center of the fork, the descent toward the ventral surface is beyond the vertical—there is a slight overhang. The inner gill-covers, because of the small space between the heads, are greatly distorted. That of the left head is greatly thickened and the edge is rolled inward and projects upward at the upper hinder edge as a double thumb-like object (Fig. 7, pl. 18). The inner gill-cover of the right head is rolled upward and inward, and is much distorted at the bottom. That of the left head shows clearly in Fig. 7, pl. 18, but that of the right head is far down and almost entirely concealed by the left pectoral of the right head. A thumb-like portion may be seen to the right of the vertical right pectoral.

The inner pectorals are greatly displaced owing to the crowding of organs between the heads. Their bases are coterminous—they are almost fused. The fin of the left head is more nearly in its natural position but it extends forward and outward below the right head pectoral, and gill-cover (Figs. 8 and 9, pl. 19). The right head's inner pectoral is better developed so far as size is concerned but it points nearly straight forward between the heads (Figs. 8 and 9, pl. 19). It certainly could not be used, and one may doubt any use of that of the left head (Figs. 8 and 9, pl. 19). The relative positions of the inside organs of each head are well shown in a head-on view (Fig. 8, pl. 19). There is no evidence of any lateral line in this very short fork.

In this head-on aspect (Fig. 8), the bulldog-like appearance of the heads and mouths is very apparent, as is the great crowding of the inner pectorals. The right head, as the somewhat subordinate one, shows more distortion than the left or predominant head. Its lower jaw is twisted to the left (Fig. 8, pl. 19). The right maxillary of the left head seems normal but is enlarged, the corresponding organ on the inside of the right head has the hinder part curled upward and then forward very much like a fish-hook closed up on itself (Fig. 8). This might be attributed to the proximity to the distorted gill-cover save that the two organs are here 5 mm. apart. The outer maxillaries of each head are invisible, but that of the left head is upturned at its hinder end to form the beginning of a hook—but one very thin and flat. The outer maxillary of the right head is curled upward and forward in a larger hook than that on the inner side—the point being covered over by a thick fold of tissue just below the eye.

In this same front view (Fig. 8, pl. 19), the bulldog-like appearance of the heads and mouths is very marked. This is somewhat apparent in the front view of the heads of the 90-mm. fish (No. IV), but in our present specimen there is an appearance of ferocity in each mouth. Noticeable in each jaw are the segmental gum-structures. These are made up of soft tissue, and in the back of each is a sharp backwardly recurved tooth. While present, these gum-like organs are less developed in the upper jaws, but each segment has its tooth at the rear.

The eyes and nostrils on each side of each head are normally developed. The heads are set low (Fig. 8) in relation to the high humped body back of them. The point of junction of the two heads is in the light seam-like line running back toward the depression in front of the dorsal fin. Plainly seen in Fig. 8 are the huge gill-cover of the left inner head and the rolled up thumb-like piece behind it.

Seen in frontal view (Fig. 8), but much more apparent in dorsal view (Fig. 7, pl. 18), are curious encircling lines in the neck region delimiting each head from the body. The beginnings of these lines were noted faintly in the 45-mm. fish (Fig. 2B, pl. 17). They were somewhat more apparent in the 53-mm. monster (Fig. 3A, pl. 17), and were very plain in the 90-mm. trout (Fig. 5A, pl. 18).

On the "neck" of the inner side of the left head of this largest (203 mm.) fish, there is a strong beginning of this just behind the upthrust finger-like fold of the edge of the operculum (Fig. 7, pl. 19), but further to the left there are nothing but surface markings or lines in some of which there are the mouths of mucus pit organs. However, on the

"neck" of the right head there is a distinct groove (Figs. 7 and 8) connecting the hinder top edges of each gill-cover. On the extreme left, this groove is fully 3 mm. deep, but it grows progressively shallower toward the right, and, after crossing the mid-dorsal region, it becomes shallower and shallower until it is hardly a millimeter deep. Set in this, especially on the left are the openings of mucus pit organs. This ring-like constriction in the neck region of the right head is comparable to what is often seen on the back of the neck of a fat man where folds of flesh are separated by a constriction. The same constriction may be noted in the "ring" around the wrist of an over-fat baby. Possibly this "ring" in this fish may be due to the same cause, for the fish is plainly over-fat.

Here again it must be noted that the corselet-like covering of skin on the heads of this monster is entirely unlike that covering the body (Figs. 7 and 8, pls. 18 and 19), and is sharply delimited from it. This we found in Fish No. III, but the condition here is more accentuated than in the smaller fish. Both the cause and the meaning of this curious head covering are mysteries to me.

Midway between the declivity of the fork and the anterior base of the dorsal is a concavity. This is seen in Figs. 7 and 8, pls. 18 and 19. Behind this our fish seems normal above. Where the paired anterior vertebral columns unite cannot be said here, but one must think this point in the region of the dorsal fin. The lateral lines of each outer side seem entirely normal.

In ventral view (Fig. 9, pl. 19), it is apparent that the isthmus connecting the two heads is much further forward than is the junction of the two heads on the dorsal surface. Also emphasized in this view is the fact that the left head is the main head and the right one the subordinate. The deep groove in front of the isthmus has at its inner surface the plane of origin of the two inner pectorals—the left below the other. The groove becomes a deep cleft behind each inner opercular region—this to permit exit of respiratory water. On the inner side of the left head, the cleft becomes a chasm at the bottom of which (in shadow in Fig. 9, pl. 19), the inner edges of the left head gills are found. Note also that the outer gills of both heads are visible.

Seen in ventral view, this monster seems fairly normal from the pectoral fins backward. The right pectoral fin is so large and so forwardly placed that it has slightly outpushed the outer hinder edge of the gill-cover of the right head. The left outer pectoral arises a bit forward of the outer right fin, but if dividers are used it will be found

that on comparing distances from the anterior base of each fin to tip of the lower jaw of its head, the left head distance is about 4 mm. greater. The lower jaw of each head abounds in mucus pits. Those of the right head are especially prominent, those of the inner half-jaw of the left head are less so and those of the outer left jaw are comparatively small and inconspicuous.

The pelvic fins also present some slight anomalies which are not visible unless the fins are pulled away. The right pelvic is the larger and longer, and has at the outer edge of its base a large thick crumpled fold of flesh in the very spot where some fishes have an accessory scale. The left pelvic is smaller than the other by about one-third and has a smaller and straight fleshy mass on the outer edge of its base. The left fin is not only smaller but its base is narrower and is placed somewhat forward of that of the right pelvic. The unpaired anal and caudal fins present no abnormalities.

The X-ray picture (Fig. 10, pl. 19) confirms the earlier conclusion that the fork is placed far forward—just back of the depression seen in Fig. 7, pl. 18. Entirely lacking in external indication is the queer kink in the vertebral column about under the forward base of the dorsal fin. No cause for this is apparent. The left head plainly continues the axis of the body.

In this specimen as in the preceding ones, counts of vertebrae are difficult. On the left side there are 12, on the right *c.* 10. Next comes a region where the vertebrae, 6 or 7 in number, seem to be doubled and possibly partially fused. In the region of the bend are 6 or 7 seemingly crumpled and possibly enlarged vertebrae. Behind this section, there seem to be 6 fused vertebrae as indicated by the crowded 6 ribs on the right side. Behind this region, in the tail proper I find 25 vertebrae visible, with possibly 3 or 4 at the base of the tail invisible.

THE CAUSES OF DOUBLE-HEADEDNESS IN FISHES

The cause of this teratological condition in fishes is still a mystery. Various theories have been proposed but none offers an explanation satisfactory to me. No attempt will be made herein to review all these theories and only brief mention of the chief ones will be made. At the close of this section reference will be made to a book in which most of them are extensively and ably discussed.

The earliest professional breeder of trout, and the first to note in any extensive way double-headed fish embryos, seems to have been Stephen Ludwig Jacobi in 1763. He wrote on fish culture and de-

scribed various kinds of fish monsters including double-headed and Siamese-twin forms. He noted that these all die at the end of four or five weeks when the yolk is absorbed, and gave it as his opinion that "double fish have been generated when two spermatic animalcules have slipped into the egg." Further on he averred that double fish and all like monsters result "when an egg is fructuated by more than one spermatic animalcule." This is today the opinion prevalent among our fish hatchery men. Jacobi's writings aroused much interest and have been translated and quoted down to comparatively recent times. He may well be called the founder of modern pisciculture.

Gemmill in his great work (1912) says: "There is strong reason for believing that the occurrence of double monstrosity is due in the main not to environmental factors but to conditions which are inherent in the fertilized germ cell." He recognizes that the production of twins has frequently been brought about experimentally in many cases in invertebrate ova and in some holoblastic vertebrate eggs by separation of individual cells or masses of cells in early stages of segmentation. He concludes, however, that such would be difficult to bring about in meroblastic fish ova where the early cells are cut out of a syncytium. Still he notes that such monsters have been produced in fish eggs by experimental methods. Later it will be shown that nature sometimes produces them.

Finally with regard to the matter of polyembryony, Gemmill says that: "The view has often been suggested that the blastoderm may be looked on as a stock, able to give rise vegetatively so to speak to more than one embryo." Then he concludes that: "More probably, however, in animals, twinning, double and multiple monstrosity, and polyembryony provide instances in which a common 'potentiality' has become realized, and beyond that are not necessarily connected by any nexus of direct or phylogenetic character."

Stockard (1921), in an extensive paper in which he sums up long years of experimental work, declares that double monsters may be produced by developmental arrests due to the lowering of the temperature or to the reducing of the oxygen supply. With regard to the blastoderm as a stock (suggested by Gemmill), he notes that the notches around the edges of the leaves of some plants have the power to give rise to buds and by analogy suggests that "At a certain place along the germ-ring in the fish's egg a peculiarly rapid cell multiplication begins and the embryonic shield with the axis of the embryo buds away from this place."

He thinks that probably there are numbers of such potential points, but that when one point has begun to proliferate cells the others are normally inhibited. "The origin of two embryonic axes or growing points on the germ-ring of the fish probably results from a rather mild or slight reduction in the normal developmental rate at the time of gastrulation or embryonic-shield formation." And this may be brought about by lowering the temperature or decreasing the supply of oxygen. Certain eggs after relief from low temperatures

resume their cleavage processes, form a typical blastoderm and begin the formation of a germ-ring, which indicates the commencement of gastrulation, but just here the degree of energy necessary for normal developmental processes is insufficient and a single embryonic bud is not formed with that normal rate of growth which suppresses the appearance of other embryonic buds. Therefore, instead of the one point proliferating at a disproportionate rate to form the embryonic shield, two such points are established with more or less equal rates of proliferation, both of which may be somewhat less active than the single one should be. The formation of two embryonic shields, or the initiation of two points of rapid gastrulation away from which will grow the axes of the embryos, is in fact the initial or primary step in double formations.

Stockard follows with a recital of his experiments and descriptions of the relatively few monsters produced while working with the eggs of *Fundulus heteroclitus*. Noting that cell proliferation, a process fundamental in the production of embryos, is a great oxygen-consuming process, Stockard carried on experiments in which the eggs were allowed to clump together with a reduction in the relative amount of oxygen available for each egg. Eggs were also placed in water from which the oxygen had been expelled by boiling. The results in the development of abnormal fish in both lots of eggs were directly comparable.

Stockard's experiments were with the very hardy eggs of Fundulus, and he recognizes that double-monster formation is more frequent in salmonid eggs. While this is probably due in part to crowding and deficient aeration, there does seem in these eggs to be some inherent tendency to form monsters. Here follows Stockard's own brief summary of his results.

By an interruption of development [by lowering the temperature or reducing the oxygen supply] during late cleavage stages, a considerable percentage of twins and double individuals may be produced. When the eggs of the sea-minnow, *Fundulus heteroclitus*, are subjected to temperatures of 5° or 6°C. during cleavage stages, development is al-

most stopped. On returning such eggs to a summer temperature, after several days' sojourn in the refrigerator, there will follow a high mortality, but many specimens will resume development producing a significant percentage of twins and a number of variously deformed conditions along with a good proportion of normally formed young fish.

Arresting or stopping development of the same eggs during the same developmental stages by diminishing the available supply of oxygen will be followed by closely similar results.

The eggs of the trout are naturally much more inclined to develop into double individuals than are those of *Fundulus*. When the oxygen supply during early development is not abundant, a great many twin and double trout specimens are frequently found to occur.

At this point I wish to set forth some personal embryological observations. In my study of the segmentation of the egg of the pipefish (1905), I found and figured in surface view and in sections, divided blastoderms. These would undoubtedly have given rise to Siamese-twin embryos. Furthermore I have seen drawings of a two-headed very young pipefish. These eggs are carried, it will be recalled, in a marsupium under the caudal region of the male pipefish, and it may be thought this unusual situation had something to do with the production of divided blastoderms, since the eggs are crowded and since their oxygen supply must come by osmosis from the enclosing tissues. However, such abnormal eggs, so far as my three years' study went, were very few.

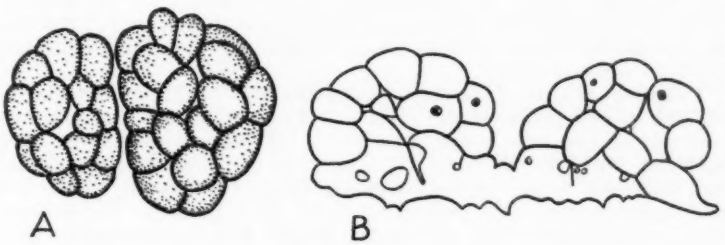
Furthermore, I found such divided blastoderms in the eggs of the toadfish attached to the inside of *Pinna* shells out in the harbor at Beaufort, N. C., in which the sea water circulated freely. These were referred to but not described in my article on the life history (1910, p. 1099) of this fish. I have also found Siamese-twin embryos in the orally-incubated eggs of the gaff-topsail catfish over which a constant current of water was moving (1918, Fig. 7, pl. III). Moreover I have in my possession a two-headed little fish of this form, and I have seen another. Furthermore a pair of Siamese twins of this form was once taken in the waters of eastern North Carolina, and figured and described by Churchill (1834).

These facts are all cited that the reader may know that two-headed forms and even Siamese twins among bony fishes are found in nature in both unusual conditions and in free water.

Let us now return to the divided blastoderms of the pipefish, portrayed in Text-fig. 4A and B. These separate half blastoderms are connected at their bases by the common syncytium out of which their

basal cells are being cut. If development had gone forward these half blastoderms would have produced Siamese-twin embryos like those of the gaff-topsail catfish referred to (1918, Fig. 7, pl. III). I have seen in fish hatcheries many such double monsters, and have now for description two sets of Siamese-twin dogfishes. These surely came from divided blastoderms such as are shown in Text-fig. 4A and B. It does not seem going too far to suggest that each half blastoderm may have arisen from each cell of the first segmentation stage, if only these cells by some agency were widely separated above but connected at the base by the syncytium.

In this same conjecture may be found the germ of an explanation of the formation of two-headed fishes. Let it be supposed that at the



TEXT FIG. 4. Divided blastoderm of the pipefish, *Siphostoma floridae*

A, surface view, syncytium not shown; B, sectional view, showing the two separated discs resting on the syncytium.

After Gudger, 1905.

first cleavage of the blastoderm, the two cells instead of being widely separated from front to back, were pulled apart on one edge only—the two being separated in front by a V-shaped cleft, but being in ordinary close juxtaposition at the end of the cleft. Then if segmentation went forward in reasonably ordinary fashion, there would result a sort of complex-compound blastoderm, the two parts joined at the hinder edge but having a cleft in front. Might not such an abnormal blastoderm develop into a two-headed fish? So far as I know this conjecture has never been put forward, but where so much is conjecture this has at least the interest of novelty.

Should the reader be interested enough to wish to go deeper into the subject of two-headed monsters, he will find that the whole subject of the nature, scope, and causation of twin formation has been admirably

treated by H. H. Newman in his valuable book, "The Physiology of Twinning" (Chicago, 1923, 230 p., 70 text-figs., 12°). To this work, and especially to chapters IV and V, dealing with the various theories advanced to explain twin formation in fishes, the student is referred.

AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY,
NEW YORK CITY

Postscript.—Since this paper went to press, my attention has been called to an article, on double monstrosities in the embryos of the viviparous fish, *Gambusia*, by Thirumalachar of Mysore, India (Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., 1938, **7B**, 317–322, 6 figs.). Among these anomalies were two sets of embryos united at the head region into monsters. One set was entirely symmetrical with a single compound head and two bodies and tails free and equal; the other had one head and one large and one small body. In explanation, the author says . . . "on account of the development in a confined space [in the maternal ovary], the two embryonic axes seem to have come together by their head ends and fused to some extent."

I cannot see this. The space was little more confined than that in the sub-caudal pouch of the pipefish. I cannot understand how the embryos of two eggs could have fused. These monsters must have each developed on one egg. Here we have one head and two bodies and tails—the reverse of the conditions in my two-headed, one-bodied and tailed trouts. To explain—reverse the separation in the two-celled stage, spread the cells apart behind and a one-headed, two-tailed monster will be formed.

LITERATURE CITED

CHURCHILL, SYLVANUS

1834 Notice of a double fish [*Felichthys felis*]. Amer. Journ. Sci. **26**: 116–117, fig.

GEMMILL, JAMES F.

1912 The teratology of fishes. Glasgow, 73 p., 26 pls., 4°.

GUDGER, E. W.

1905 The breeding habits and segmentation of the egg of the pipefish, *Siphostoma floridae*. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. **39**: 483, Fig. 26, pl. VI; and Figs. 54 and 55, pl. VIII.

1910 Habits and life history of the toadfish (*Opsanus tau*). Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. for 1908 (Proc. 4. Internat. Fish. Cong. Washington, 1908) **28**: 209.

1918 Oral gestation in the gaff-topsail catfish, *Felichthys felis*. Papers Dept. Marine Biol. Carnegie Instit. Washington, Pub. no. 252: Fig. 7, pl. III.

1929 An unusually large (53 mm.) two-headed brook trout, *Salmo fontinalis*. Amer. Mus. Novitates, no. 369, 10 p., 2 figs.

JACOBI, STEPHEN LUDWIG

1763 Method of breeding fish to advantage. Hannöver. Mag. no. 23;—Idem, no. 62, 1765; Allg. Fischerei Zeit. **21**: 243–250, 2 figs. 1896. French transl. in J. J. Coste, Instructions Pratiques Pisciculture, Paris, 1853, pp. 130–139. Eng. transl. in Yarrell's History of British Fishes II: 87–96, 1841; also in Philosoph. Mag. **34**: 324–333, 1890.

STOCKARD, C. R.

1921 Developmental rate and structural expression: an experimental study of twins, "double monsters" and single deformities and the interaction among embryonic organs during their origin and development. Amer. Journ. Anat. **28**: 117, 163–166, 173–181, 255–257.

PLATE 17

Fig. 1. A 32-mm. two-headed Loch Leven Trout (x 1½) from Yosemite Hatchery, California. A, dorsal view; B, ventral view. Specimen by courtesy Mr. Archie Thompson.

Fig. 2. A 45-mm. two-headed Eastern Brook Trout (x 2) from Yosemite Hatchery, California. A, seen from above; B, from below. Specimen by courtesy Mr. Archie Thompson.

Fig. 3. A 53-mm. two-headed Eastern Brook Trout (x 2) from Yama Farms Hatchery, Napanoch, N. Y. A, dorsal aspect; B, ventral surface. Specimen by courtesy Mr. A. A. Townsend.

Fig. 4. X-ray photograph (x 2) of the 53-mm. fish shown in Fig. 3. This was made (dorsal aspect) after the specimen had been twelve years in preservative. By courtesy Dr. H. A. Kelly.

PLATE 18

Fig. 5. The 90-mm. two-headed Loch Leven Trout (x 1) from Yosemite Hatchery, California. A, seen from above; B, from below. Specimen by courtesy Mr. Archie Thompson.

Fig. 6. X-ray photograph (x 1) of the 90-mm. specimen shown in Fig. 5. By courtesy Dr. Howard A. Kelly.

Fig. 7. Dorsal view of the 203-mm. two-headed Brown Trout (x *c.* $\frac{5}{7}$) from Mt. Shasta Hatchery, California. This is the largest two-headed teleostean fish ever figured and described. Reared by Mr. Elvin C. Anderson.

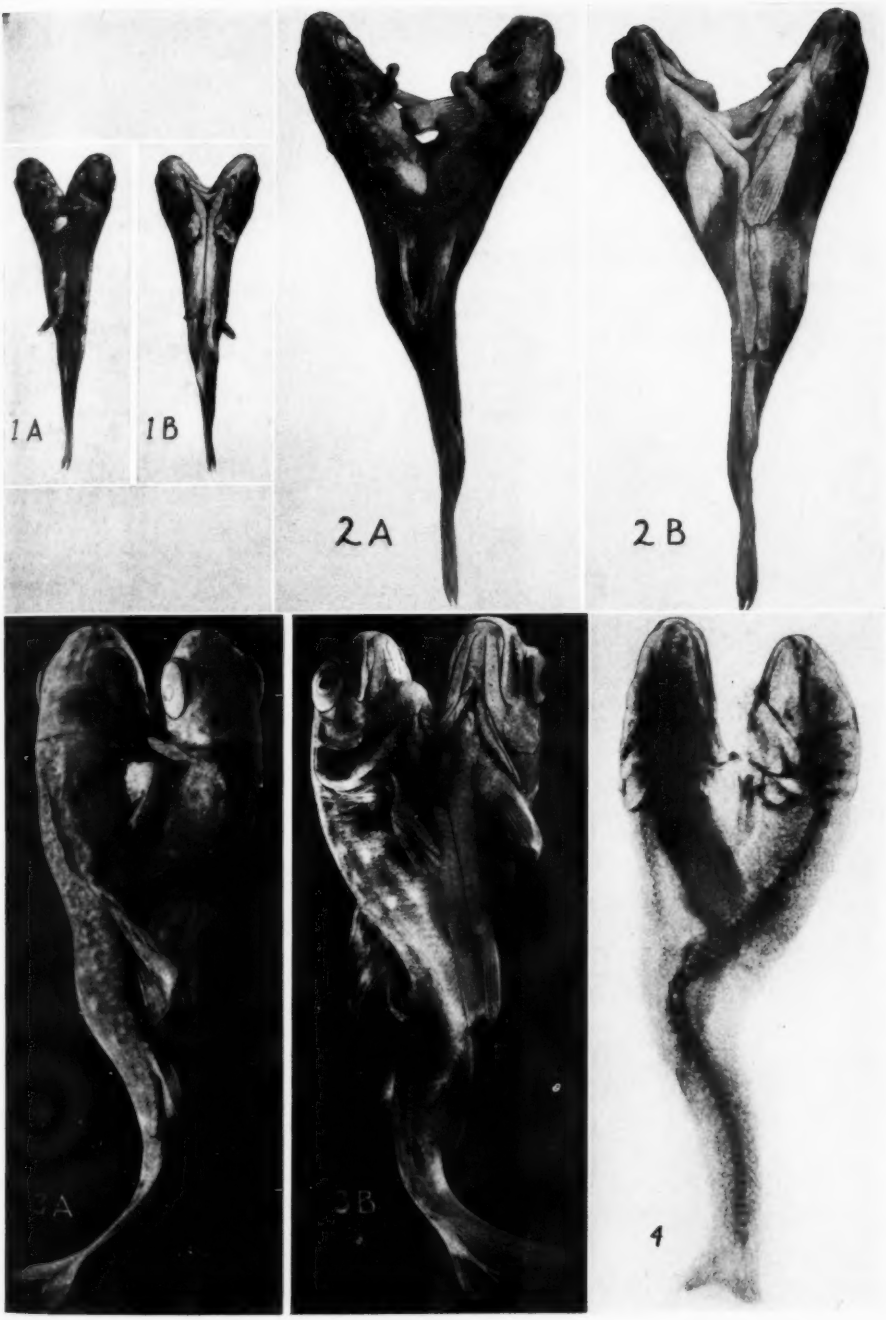
PLATE 19

Fig. 8. Head-on view of the 203-mm. monster (x 1) from Mt. Shasta Hatchery, California. Specimen by courtesy Mr. E. V. Cassell.

Fig. 9. Ventral aspect of the 203-mm. two-headed monster (x *c.* $\frac{5}{7}$) from Mt. Shasta Hatchery, California. Specimen by courtesy Mr. E. V. Cassell.

Fig. 10. X-ray photograph (x *c.* $\frac{3}{4}$) of the 203-mm. fish from the Mount Shasta Hatchery, California. By courtesy Dr. H. A. Kelly.

PLATE 17



UNIV. OF MICH.

PLATE 18

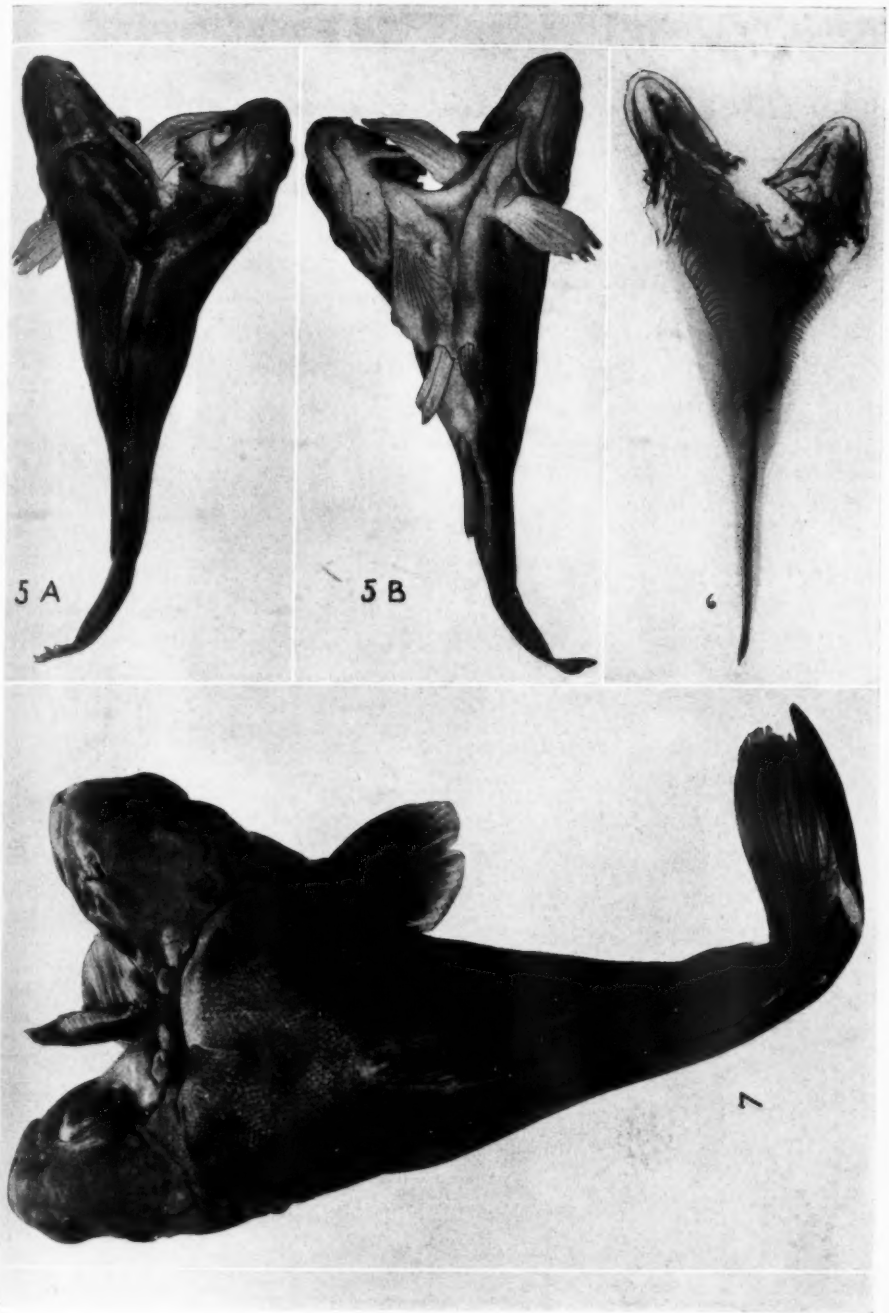
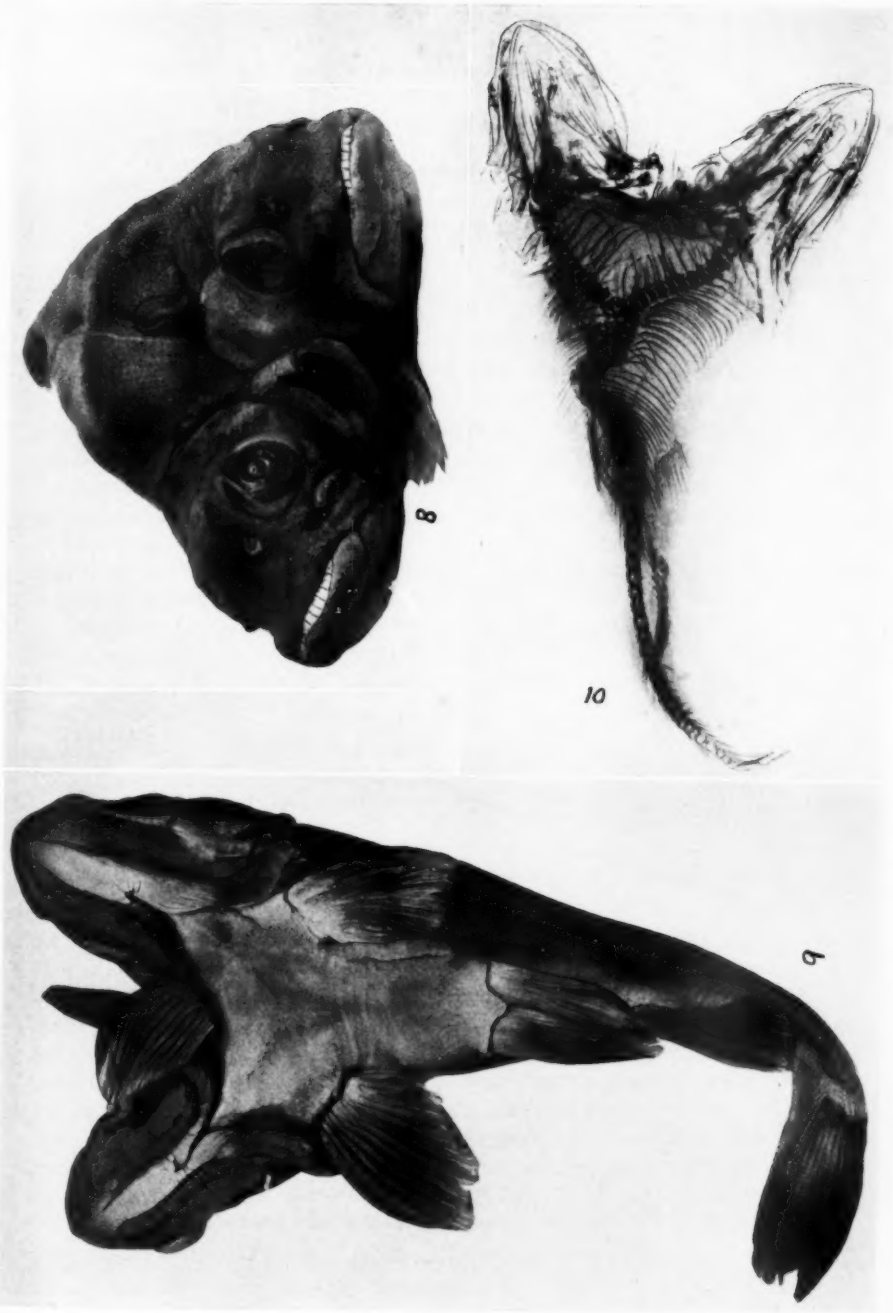


PLATE 19



POLYCLADS OF BEAUFORT, N. C.

By A. S. Pearse and J. W. Littler

Plates 20–23

During the summer of 1937 and 1938 collections were made in the waters near Beaufort, N. C. Work was carried on in the Biological Laboratory of the United States Bureau of Fisheries. We give hearty thanks to the director, Dr. H. F. Prytherch, and other members of the staff for assistance. Ten species of polyclads have been found. As all but one of these have been previously described we give only a brief diagnosis of each, with a figure showing its appearance while alive, and notes on distribution and habits in the Beaufort Region. *Hymania prytherchi* is described as a new species. A key for the identification of the species found is included in this paper. All our specimens have been deposited in the United States National Museum.

Order POLYCLADIDA
Suborder ACOTYLINA
Section Craspedommata
Family Discocelidae
Discocelis grisea Pearse

Fig. 1

This polyclad was originally described from Florida. When alive its movements are quick and the anterior end is somewhat wider than the remainder of the body. The largest individual measured was 18 mm. long and 5 mm. wide when extended. The narrow pharynx is folded into about 10 pairs of lobes; 10 pairs of branched, lobate caeca arise from the median stem of the enteron and extend to the margins of the body; mouth is ventral, just anterior to the posterior border of the pharynx. Close behind the mouth the prostate gland and penis are enclosed in a pyriform sheath, with 2 to 4 lateral appendages; 2 coiled vasa deferentia from the prostate lie close beside the pharynx; at about the posterior third of the pharynx each gives off a lateral branch which coils posteriorly and fuses with the one from the opposite side behind the accessory uterine organs. The vagina

behind the single genital pore is surrounded by shell gland follicles; two lateral, longitudinal uteri extend forward from the shell gland close beside the pharynx; behind the shell gland a slightly sinuous median duct connects with a pair of transverse accessory uterine organs. Numerous ovaries and testes are distributed in a ring around the pharynx and genital ducts. Marginal eyes are most abundant toward the anterior end, and in young specimens may be absent altogether at the posterior end. Two groups of eyes, cerebral (about 12) and lateral (about 20), are present. The color is gray, with a light median streak and radiating bands; or gray around the margin and somewhat speckled tan in the middle.

Five representatives of this species were collected at Beaufort; 2 September 9, 1937, from shells dredged in Bogue Sound; 1 June 7, 1938, from shells dredged inside Shackleford Bank; 1 July 1, 1938, from algae on mud flats; 1 July 11, 1938, from algae collected off Cape Lookout.

Family Stylochidae

Eustylochus meridianalis Pearse

Fig. 2

Body elongate-elliptical; 24 by 11 mm. when extended. Tentacles slender, conical, 0.6 mm. long, with eyes extending to distal sixth, about a seventh of length of body from anterior end. Mouth ventral, about in middle of median line; pharynx a little less than half as long as body; with anterior, posterior, and about 6 paired lobes; enteron with median stem and 8 or more pairs of lateral branches. Brain largely or wholly posterior to the bases of the tentacles, so that the cerebral eyes lie between or posterior to the tentacles; marginal eyes extending through anterior fifth or to posterior end, decreasing in size and number posteriorly; eyes vary in number: cerebral 6–54, frontal 4–44, tentacular 22–150, marginal 290–860. Genital pores very close together and less than a thirtieth of body length from posterior end; a large, clear, pyriform seminal vesicle lies just in front of them and is quite apparent even in living specimens. Color reddish brown, or sometimes gray; the dorsum is finely maculate.

This species ranges from Texas to Maryland. It is commonly associated with barnacles and oysters, and feeds on both. At Beaufort it was found throughout the summer associated with barnacles on bridge piles. On June 29, 1938, seven specimens were taken from old shells dredged off Cape Lookout.

Stylochus zebra Verrill

Fig. 3

This large (40 by 12 mm.) and striking species is readily recognized by its prominent cross bands. Nuchal tentacles are situated at the end of the anterior ninth of the body; they are short and filled with numerous black eyespots; there are also a pair of cerebral eye-clusters and numerous marginal eyes which gradually decrease toward the posterior end. Pharynx, elongated; with eight or ten pairs of lateral lobes; mouth opposite third pair of lobes. Two genital pores lie about a seventh of body length from posterior end. Color above yellowish-brown to chocolate-brown crossed by numerous light stripes.

Two specimens were collected during the summer of 1938; one June 17 from algae collected by Dr. W. C. George on the east shore of Shackleford Bank and another June 23 from a hermit crab taken from Bogue sound.

Section Schematommata
Family Leptoplanidae
Leptoplana augusta Verrill

Fig. 4

Body when extended long and narrow (16 by 6 mm.), flexible; front usually rounded and posterior end often notched; margins flexible, often undulated or curled. Cerebral and dorsal eyes often blend so as to make two fusiform, lateral groups. Pharynx long, with about 12 pairs of lateral lobes; mouth somewhat posterior to its center. The reproductive organs surround the pharynx, forming an opaque elliptical zone; the genital apertures are about a fifteenth of body length from posterior end. Color light brown, often darker in middle and at margins.

In the collections of the United States National Museum are specimens from the Baffin Bay and Florida. We have added one found among shells and ascidians in Bogue Sound, September 9, 1937.

Stylochoplana floridana Pearse

Fig. 5

When alive this species is quite active. It moves about jerking the margins of its body and when disturbed often darts about like a wriggling fish. Body widest across anterior and tapering to the bluntly pointed posterior end. Pharynx narrow, with about ten pairs of

lateral folds. Tentacles about 0.1 mm. long, each bearing 5 or 6 eyes; 6 eyes lie on each side lateral to the brain, and 5 on each side between and posterior to the bases of the tentacles. A globular seminal vesicle lies close to the posterior border of the pharynx and the genital opening is 0.4 mm. behind it. Color delicate, pale green. Many of the specimens collected at Beaufort were larger (12 by 4 mm.) than any that had been found in Florida (8 by 3 mm.).

This delicate little polyclad is common about Beaufort. It is usually ssociated with algae and has been obtained from mud flats and deeper waters near the United States Bureau of Fisheries Laboratory, and from dredged old shells along Shackleford Bank and in Bogue Sound.

Family Stylochocestidae
Euplana gracilis (Girard)

Fig. 6

Body when extended about 6 times as long as wide (10.3 by 1.9 mm.). The eyes are very few and arranged in 4 pairs lateral to the brain. Mouth about a third of body length from anterior end, in center of pharynx. There are about 12 pairs of bifid enteric caeca lateral to the pharynx and uteri, 12 more behind the transverse connecting loop of the uterus, and 5 extend forward ventral to the eyes and brain. Behind the uterus the enteron consists, besides marginal caeca, of a median and 2 lateral trunks which are connected by about 6 transverse canals. The uteri are distinctive: they are swollen and somewhat twisted in gravid individuals; a transverse loop connects them posterior to the vagina, just behind the pharynx; they taper anteriorly and may be traced forward to the middle of the pharynx. Body is unpigmented ventrally but the dorsum is flecked with gray-brown, with the enteron and other organs visible; general appearance, delicate light brown.

One specimen was collected from among ascidians scraped off the railway bridge near Piver's Island, June 2, 1938.

Section Emprosthommata
Family Cestoplanidae
Oculoplana whartoni Pearse

Fig. 7

Body flat, long and slender, in living specimens at least eight times as long as wide (largest, 36 by 3 mm.), blunt and rounded at both ends; at the posterior end is a weak, poorly defined adhesive organ. Enteron

extends throughout body, nearly 100 pairs of lateral twigs leave it; median stem extends forward and branches along the anterior margin; mouth at anterior end of posterior fifth of body; pharynx frilled, slender, two-thirds of it behind the mouth. Genital apertures about a ninth of body length from posterior end, just behind the pharynx. Color pale yellowish-white, without pigment; the yellowish enteron shows through the integument; some individuals have a delicate pinkish tint.

Throughout June 1938 this polyclad was not uncommon on old shells dredged along the edge of Shackleford Bank and in Bogue Sound at depths of 1 to 2 fathoms. A very large specimen was taken from shells off the Cape Lookout jetty July 8, 1938.

Suborder COTYLINA
Family Euryleptidae
Hymania n. gen.

With the characteristics of the Family Euryleptidae as defined by Lang (1884) and Bresslau (1928–1930). It resembles the genera Eurylepta and Cycloporus somewhat; but differs from the former in the anastomosis of the enteric twigs. It has unique features in the anterior bifurcation of the uteri, the formation of two uterine canals which fuse posterior to the median enteric stem and open ventrally through a pore, and in the posterior fusion of the vasa deferentia posteriorly and their prolongation as a median caecum. The genus is named for Dr. Libbie H. Hyman, who has made notable contributions to knowledge of turbellarians in America.

Type *Hymania prytherchi*.

Hymania prytherchi n. sp.

Figs. 10–13

Though this species differs in some respects from Lang's (1884) figures of other species in the genus Eurylepta, it agrees with his characterization of that genus. Its noteworthy points of disagreement are as follows: (1) uteri do not fuse but end blindly at posterior end and are bifid anteriorly and (2) the vasa deferentia fuse posterior to the median stem of the gut and are then prolonged into a short caecum. The present species is quite different from *Eurylepta maculosa*, described by Verrill (1893) from Massachusetts, in size, color, and number and arrangement of the eye spots.

The largest specimen examined measured 29 mm. long and 12 mm. wide when crawling and extended; the type measures 15 by 11.2 mm.

and the cotype 15.6 by 10.4 mm. after being stained and mounted. The body is flat, ellipsoidal in outline with the anterior end somewhat truncate, and notched where the tentacles arise. The margins are always more or less crinkled (Fig. 10) and undulatory movements of the margins apparently help in locomotion. The marginal tentacles are rather close together (1.4 mm.), conical, flattened somewhat and slightly grooved at their bases on their antero-ventral surfaces, and about 3.0 mm. long. On the dorsal surface low protuberances indicate the position of the pharynx, just posterior to the brain, and behind this on either side of the median line those caused by the swollen uteri.

Structures along the median line (Fig. 11) are at the following distances from the anterior end in millimeters: brain 1.7—1.8; mouth 4.0; pharynx 3.7—6.9; male genital pore 9.4; female genital pore 10.7; ventral sucker 15.5—16.5; median enteric stem 6.8—21.7; vasa deferentia 5.3—23.7; caecum at posterior end of fused vasa deferentia 23.7—25.2; uterine glands 12.2—14.3; posterior end 29.

Eyes (Figs. 10, 11, 12) on the two sides of the body of the type specimen number as follows: tentacular 79 : 74, intertentacular 17 : 16, cerebral 39 : 36. Those on the tentacles are confined to the proximal half. The number of eyes varies with age and the three groups of cerebral eyes figured number 54, 67, and 116.

The enteron consists of a tubular pharynx enclosed in a sheath, a median enteric stem about 1.5 mm. wide, and about seven pairs of branched lateral extensions which reach close to the margins of the body. The pharynx when at rest is much wider at the anterior than at the posterior end. The lateral enteric twigs anastomose, especially toward the posterior end.

The male genital system (Fig. 11) begins at the genital pore 2.3 mm. behind the pharynx, though the position may vary somewhat with the degree of contraction of the body. The ejaculatory duct makes a loop backward (0.6 mm.) and then forward (2.2 mm.) to the junction of the two vasa deferentia which enter from each side; into it open a plump, ovate seminal vesicle and a slender, pyriform prostate gland. The vasa deferentia coil along either side of the body lateral to the oviducts, fuse behind the enteric stem, and are prolonged into a caecum. Numerous small testes (*te*) are distributed among the lateral enteric twigs in two crescentic lateral areas. From the female genital pore a short sinuous vagina leads posteriorly (1 mm.) to two transverse uterine ducts (*ud*); about it are the slender radiating follicles of the shell gland. The transverse uterine ducts extend laterally 2.6 mm. to the plump

spindle-shaped uterine glands (*ug*); three ducts enter each on the posterior side (Fig. 13), the inner two connect with a uterus which ends blindly near the posterior end of the enteric stem, the outer one extends back behind the enteric stem and fuses with the one from the opposite side. Ovarian follicles (*o*) are about twice the size of testes and have about the same distribution.

The color of this polyclad is orange and appears to come largely from the digestive system. It is much like the color of the interior of ascidians among which the worm usually lives. The dorsum is much darker than the venter, which is cream-colored. The color of the dorsum grows gradually lighter toward the margins of the body. It tends to be pink over the pharynx and in gravid individuals the paler uteri show through the integument. There is no pigment over the brain, except that in the eye spots.

This species is quite common during the summer on piles among ascidians (*Styela plicata* Lesueur), where it is often associated with *Oligoclado floridanus* Pearse. It laid eggs in the laboratory during July and August. The species is named for Dr. H. F. Prytherch.

Type: U. S. Nat. Mus.; Beaufort, N. C.; July 7, 1938; A. S. Pearse, collector.

Oligoclado floridanus Pearse

Fig. 8

This cotylean may measure 18 mm. long and 8 mm. wide when crawling and extended. Tentacles at anterior end slender, acute, with eyes in proximal half, 1.3 mm. long. Color of dorsum brown, with a purplish median band and a cream-colored margin; brown apparently largely due to enteron; venter light brown with a light band due to genitalia through median region. About 80 eyes lie between the bases of the tentacles, about 50 occupy the proximal half of each tentacle, and about 70 eyes are arranged in the form of a horseshoe with the opening posterior or when contracted are close together in an elongate mass. Pharynx tubular, immediately posterior to brain; from it a median enteric stem extends to anus; 3 pairs of lateral, branched caeca leave the stem in its anterior half and extend to all margins of body; on either side of the anus two tubes extend forward to the anterior ends of 2 lateral glandular organs. Male genital pore is median, at posterior ninth of pharynx; the female pore is about 1 mm. posterior to that, and the ventral sucker 1.5 mm. posterior to the female pore.

At Beaufort this species was often associated with ascidians (*Styela*

plicata Lesueur) on wharf piles, but was at times found on shells at a depth of a fathom or two. During June specimens kept in the laboratory often laid eggs on the sides of dishes.

Family Prosthiostomidae

Fig. 9

Prosthiostomum lobatum Pearse

Body of living specimens slender, ribbon-like, 17 by 2.7 mm.; wider in front, tapering toward the pointed posterior end. There are about 106 eyes in adult individuals—about 70 marginal, 2 intermediate, and 35 cerebral; at the anterior end there is usually a space about 0.15 mm. wide without eyes and on either side of this eyes extend, about two-thirds of them anterior to the brain; cerebral eyes are usually arranged as a horseshoe or a V with the opening directed posteriorly. The enteron consists of a median stem and about 22 pairs of lateral branches, the twigs of which extend to near the margin throughout the body; pharynx often coiled within its sheath, and often thrown out of body when worms are placed in fixatives, but in living worms rests longitudinally and is indicated by a median ridge. Male genital pore immediately posterior to pharynx; female pore 0.2 to 0.3 mm. behind it, and the sucker about the same distance behind that. Color: unpigmented except for the eyes; living specimens appear cream-color or gray-white, and darker yellow toward the median line where internal organs show through the integument.

This slender worm at Beaufort was often associated with sponges, but also occurred at times on old shells and oysters, and with pile animals.

KEY TO TEN SPECIES OF POLYCLADS WHICH OCCUR AT BEAUFORT, N. C.

1 (14) Without sucker behind female genital aperture; pharynx usually lobate, sometimes cylindrical; without marginal tentacles; no *groups* of eyes on anterior margin.....Suborder Acotylina

2 (7) With marginal eyes; uteri never fused anterior to pharynx; body not ribbon-like.....Section Craspedommata, 3

3 (4) Nuchal tentacles absent; pharynx long, central, frilled; genital openings near pharynx; color gray with radiating light streaks and lighter median band.....*Discocelis grisea* Pearse

4 (3) Nuchal tentacles present.....5

5 (6) With 2 clearly separate genital openings at least a seventh of body length from posterior end; body 30 to 40 mm. long and 10 to 12 mm. wide; yellowish brown with numerous transverse light stripes

Stylochus zebra Verrill

6 (5) With genital openings close together and less than a twentieth of body length from posterior end; size 24 by 11 mm., color reddish or gray *Eustylochus meridianalis* Pearse

7 (2) Without marginal eyes or body ribbon-like with eyes around whole margin 8

8 (13) Without marginal eyes and eyes that are present far from frontal margin; Section Schematommata 9

9 (12) Uteri fused anterior to pharynx 10

10 (11) No tentacles, body elongated; with about 12 pairs of lateral pharyngeal lobes; color light brown, with darker median streak; length 12 to 16 mm. by 4 to 6 mm. ..... *Leptoplana angusta* Verrill

11 (10) With nuchal tentacles; anterior end of body wide, rounded and posterior end pointed; very active, often swim; delicate green in color *Stylochoplana floridana* Pearse

12 (9) Uteri not fused anteriorly, but fused posterior to pharynx; body when extended 6 times as long as wide; mouth and pharynx in anterior half of body ..... *Euplana gracilis* (Girard)

13 (8) With marginal eyes (none in European species of this section); pharynx and male genitalia near posterior end and latter directed forward; Section Emprosthommata ..... *Oculoplana whartoni* Pearse

14 (1) With a sucker behind genital pores; often with marginal tentacles; pharynx folded, frilled, or tubular, Suborder Cotylina, 15.

15 (18) With a pair of slender, conical tentacles on anterior margin; pharynx short and tubular 16

16 (17) Enteron with an anus at posterior end of its median stem; body 18 by 8 mm.; brown with median purplish band ..... *Oligoclado floridanus* Pearse

17 (16) Without anus; body 29 by 12 mm.; color orange *Hymania prytherchi* n. sp.

18 (15) Without tentacles; pharynx long and tubular; body 17 by 2.7 mm., ribbon-like ..... *Prosthiostomum lobatum* Pearse

DEPARTMENT OF ZOÖLOGY,
DUKE UNIVERSITY,
DURHAM, N. C.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BRESSLAU, E.
1928–1930. Turbellaria. Kükenthal und Krumbach's Handb. d. Zool. **2**: 52–320.

LANG, A.
1884. Die Polycladen. Fauna u. Flora des Golfes von Neapel. Monogr. **11**: 1–688, Taf. 1–39.

PEARSE, A. S.
1938. The polyclads of the east coast of North America. U. S. Nat. Mus. Bull. **86**: 67–98.

VERRILL, A. E.
1893. Marine planarians of New England. Trans. Conn. Acad. Sci. **8**: 459–520.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

PLATE 20

Figs. 1–9. Nine species of polyclads to show appearance when alive.

PLATE 21

Hymania prytherchi n. sp.

Fig. 10. Dorsal view of living specimen.

Fig. 11. General anatomy.—*c*, caecum at posterior end of fused uterine ducts; *e*, branch of enteron; *m*, mouth; *me*, median stem of enteron; *o*, ovarian follicles; *t*, tentacle; *te*, testes; *u*, uterus; *ud*, uterine duct; *ug*, uterine gland; *up*, pore at fusion of uterine ducts; *vd*, vas deferens; ♂, male genital pore; ♀, female genital pore.

Fig. 12. Three groups of cerebral eyes and a portion of a brain.

Fig. 13. Left uterine gland (*ug*) and connections of uterine ducts.

PLATE 22

Figs. 14–19. Reproductive systems of polyclads: *es*, eyes; *o*, ovaries; *p*, pharynx; *pe*, penis; *pg*, prostate gland; *ps*, penis sheath; *s*, sucker; *sg*, shell gland; *sr*, seminal receptacle; *sv*, seminal vesicle; *t*, testes; *u*, uterus; *v*, vagina; ♂, male genital pore; ♀, female genital pore; *vd*, vas deferens; *ed*, efferent duct.

Fig. 14. *Stylochoplana floridana*.

Fig. 15. *Stylochoplana floridana*, penis.

Fig. 16. *Prosthiostomum lobatum*.

Fig. 17. *Stylochoplana floridana*.

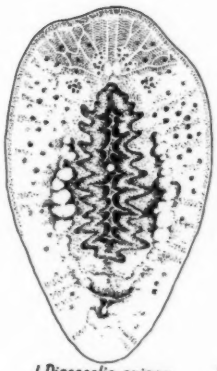
Fig. 18. *Eustylochus meridianalis*.

Fig. 19. *Oculoplana whartoni*.

PLATE 23

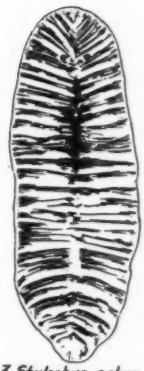
Figs. 20–22. Sagittal sections of three polyclads: *b*, brain; *c*, caecum at end of fused uterine ducts; *e*, enteron; *m*, mouth; *p*, pharynx; *pg*., prostate gland; *ps*, penis sheath; *s*, sucker; *sr*, seminal receptacle; *sv*, seminal vesicle; *up*, uterine pore; *v*, vagina; *vd*, vas deferens; ♂, male genital pore; ♀, female genital pore.

PLATE 20



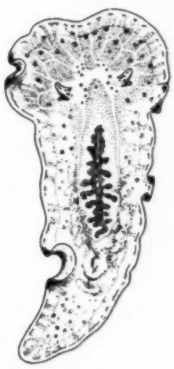
1. Discocelis grisea

2. Eustylochus meridianalis



3. Stylochus zebra

4. Leptoplana angusta



5. Stylochoplana floridana

6. Euplana gracilis

7. Oculoplana wharteni

8. Oligoclado floridanus

9. Prosthiostomum lobatum

PLATE 21

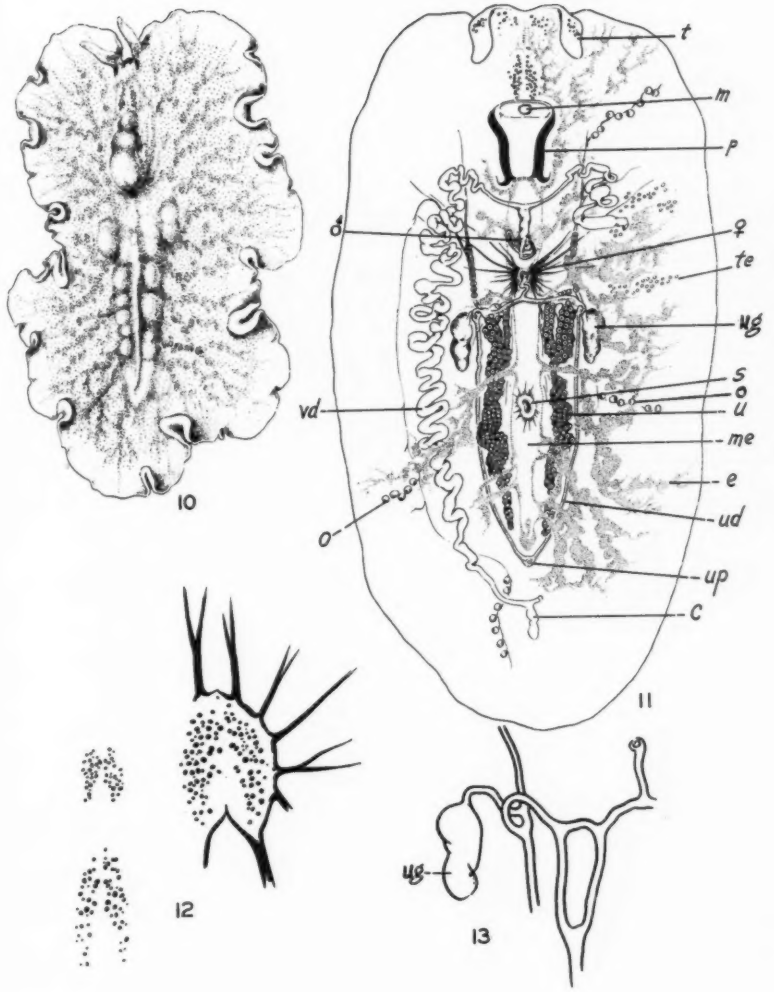


PLATE 22

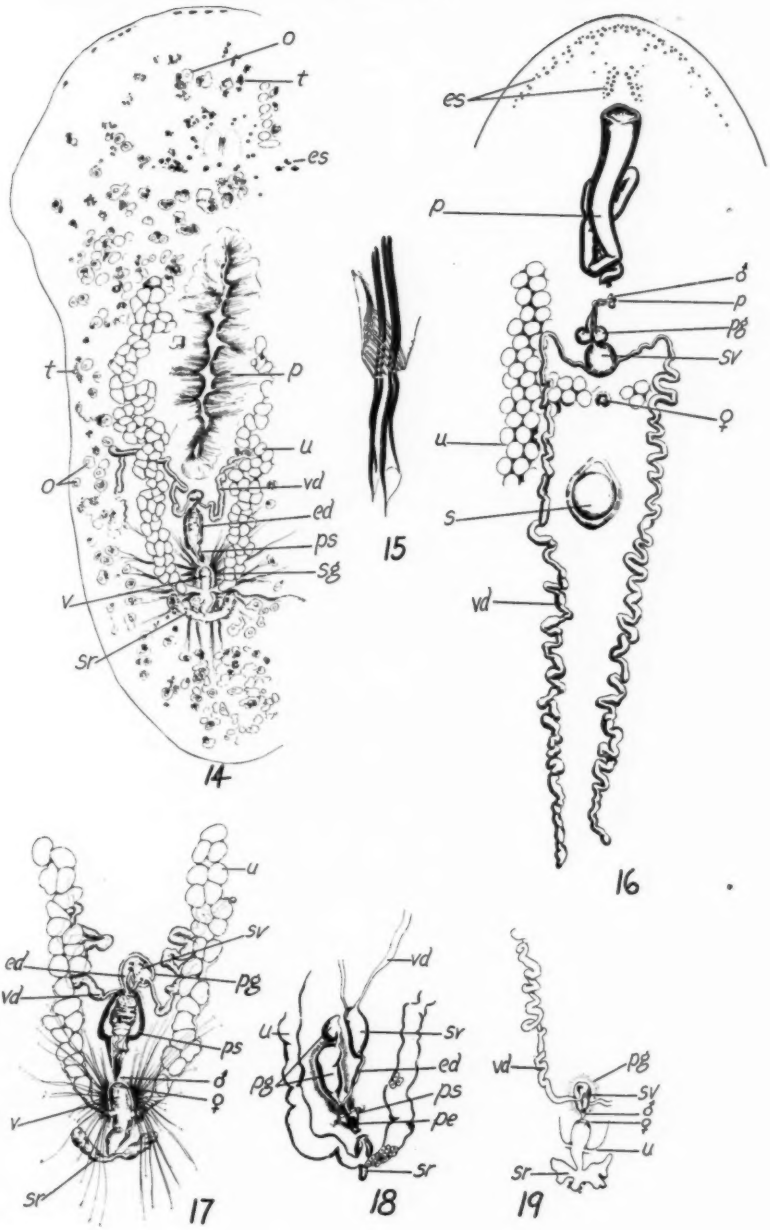
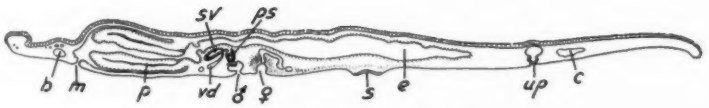
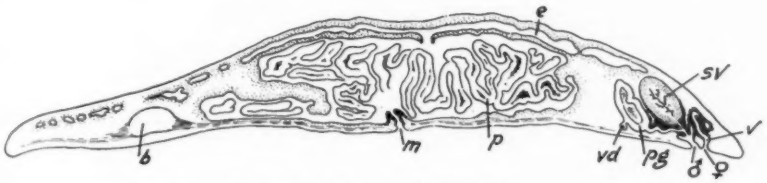

o
t
es
t
p
u
o
vd
ed
ps
sg
v
sr
14
15
es
p
♂
p
pg
sv
♀
u
s
vd
16
u
sv
ed
pg
vd
ps
♂
♀
v
sr
17
vd
u
sr
ed
pg
ps
pe
sr
18
vd
pg
sv
♂
♀
u
sr
19

PLATE 23



20. Hymania prytherchi

21. Stylochoplana floridana



22. Eustylochus meridianalis

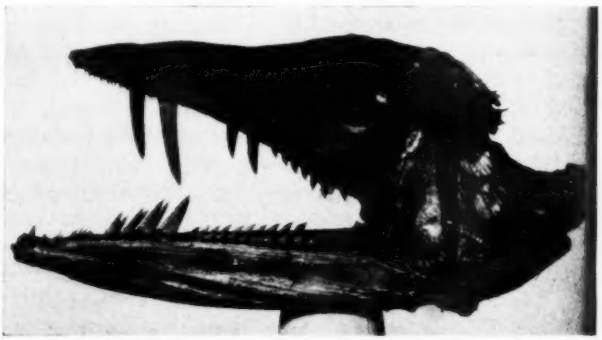
UNIV. OF MICH.

THE LANCET FISH, ALEPISAURUS FEROX, ON THE NORTH CAROLINA COAST

By H. H. Brimley

With One Text Figure

On April 7, 1938, a specimen of this species was captured alive in the surf near Oregon Inlet, Dare County, N. C., by Mr. S. A. Walker, Superintendent of the Pea Island Game Refuge. The capture was written up in the Raleigh News and Observer of April 8, the article being illustrated by two photographs, neither of which showed the creature's tail. This omission was unfortunate, as it made the identification of the specimen by those who had not seen the fish practically impossible. It was only after a photograph showing the tail, together with the dried head of the fish, had been submitted to Dr. E. W. Gudger, of the American Museum of Natural History, New York, that a definite identification was made.



This specimen measured 57 inches in length. The species is slender-bodied with a long and high dorsal fin and a deeply-forked tail. The width of the tail of this specimen was given as 8 inches. The dried head—as illustrated—is $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length. When secured the stomach of the fish was noticeably distended but, when lifted by the tail, most of the stomach contents slid out of its mouth. None of the

food so disgorged was saved but Mr. Walker stated that all of it seemed to consist of fish common to our waters.

The dried head and the fragmentary tail are now in the State Museum, together with several photographs of the specimen in the flesh.

The tooth formula is remarkable. In the illustration of the dried head one of the long, dagger-like teeth of the upper jaw is missing but the longest one shown in the photograph measures $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in height above the gum. It is keen-edged as well as sharp-pointed and dagger-shaped, the other similar teeth in both jaws having the same characteristics. The saw-like teeth situated in the hinder part of the jaws project about a quarter of an inch above the gum, also sharp-pointed and keen-edged. The whole layout constitutes a terribly efficient instrument for seizing and cutting the living forms on which the species feeds.

It is interesting to note that Mr. Walker, who captured this specimen, had previously picked up a fish of this species not far from the same place, on May 11, 1937, the two specimens being of approximately the same size. Not realizing its rarity, the first one was left on the beach.

Alepisaurus ferox is regarded as a deep-sea species, most frequently recorded from depths of 100 to 200 fathoms with at least one specimen from 275 fathoms. As a possible point of interest it may be noted that the pressure at the respective depths indicated amounts to 260, 520 and 715 pounds per square inch. However, there are records of its occurrence in comparatively shallow water along the Aleutian Islands.

Dr. E. W. Gudger, of the American Museum of Natural History, informs me that not more than a dozen specimens of this species have been recorded from both coasts of the United States. The two noted above give *Alepisaurus ferox* a place in the list of North Carolina fishes.

N. C. STATE MUSEUM,
RALEIGH, N. C.,
SEPTEMBER 19, 1938.

THE OVERWINTERING OF UREDINIOSPORES OF PUCCINIA GRAMINIS TRITICI IN NORTH CAROLINA

By Albert F. Thiel

With 5 Text Figures

INTRODUCTION

There are two possible primary sources of stem rust (*Puccinia graminis* Pers.) in the United States: aeciospores from susceptible barberries, and overwintering urediniospores. That susceptible barberries become infected with the aecial stage of stem rust, in the central and northern states, and serve as centers for the spread of rust has been demonstrated by Bulger (2), Thiel (12), Melhus and Smith (6), Leer (5), Stakman (9), and others. The writer knows of no record of the spread of rust from barberries in the states south of Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, and Kansas.

From 1918 to the present time the United States Department of Agriculture, cooperating with several north-central and eastern states, has conducted a vigorous barberry eradication campaign. During the period of 1918–1936, slightly over one hundred million bushes and seedlings were destroyed from 109,476 properties (Fig. 1).* Of this total number, 59,214,869 bushes, or over half of the bushes destroyed in the United States, were found in Virginia. The destruction of so large a number of barberry bushes from the wheat belt and adjoining states has reduced materially the possibility of infected barberries initiating stem rust epiphytotics.

The overwintering of urediniospores of stem rust has been studied rather extensively in the Mississippi Valley and in the north-central states. Baringer (1), in Ohio, was unable to find any evidence of urediniospore overwintering; while Walker and Thompson (13), in Wisconsin, conclude that "Practically all red spores perish early in the winter." Durrell and Lungren (3), working in Colorado, and Peltier and Thiel (8), in Nebraska, all obtained similar results. Stak-

* Data obtained from a report on the progress made in Barberry Eradication during the years 1918-36. U. S. Dept. of Agr. Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine.

man (10), on the other hand, has reported their overwintering in southern Texas, and Peltier and Thiel (8) and Wallace (14) have presented evidence which suggests a rather general northward migration of stem rust from such overwintering urediniospores.

The results of the investigations made by these workers and others demonstrate convincingly that the early spring source of stem rust inoculum in the northern and north-central states comes from aeciospores of infected barberries, and from the northward migration of rust initiated from overwintered urediniospores.

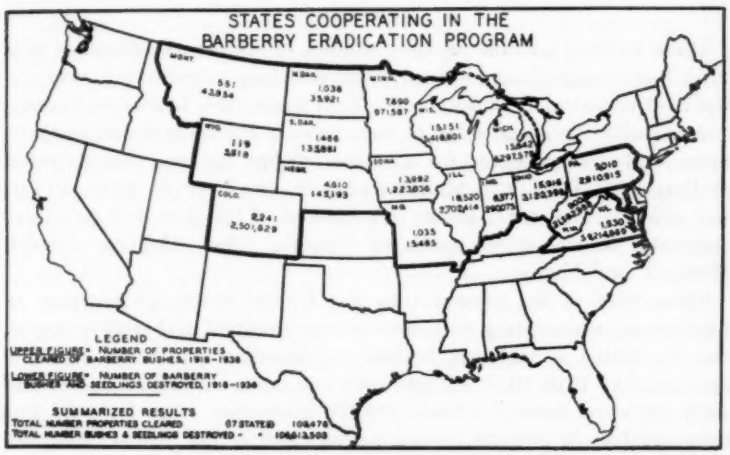


FIG. 1. Map showing the states in the Barberry Eradication area, the total number of properties cleared of barberry bushes, and the number of barberry bushes and seedlings destroyed. 1918–1936

The spring source of inoculum of stem rust in North Carolina has not been definitely determined. Does the native barberry, *Berberis canadensis*, become naturally infected in this state and initiate a primary source of rust? Should the barberry become infected with stem rust it would not only be responsible for a spring source of rust but it would also be the breeding ground for new forms of stem rust. Stakman (11) and Newton (7) have reported the hybridization of such new forms of rust on the barberry. Does the primary inoculum come from overwintering urediniospores in this state or from a northward migration of urediniospores from the states to the southwest of North Carolina?

This paper attempts to answer the latter question and reports the results of experiments and field observations on the overwintering of urediniospores of stem rust of wheat. An answer to the first question will be attempted in a later paper. This study is based on germination tests during the winters of 1935 to 1938, and on field observations during the years 1934 to 1938.

THE DISTRIBUTION AND IMPORTANCE OF WHEAT AND OTHER SUSCEPTIBLE STEM RUST HOSTS IN NORTH CAROLINA

Wheat is cultivated in nearly every county of the state. The largest acreages are confined to the piedmont counties of Davidson, Rowan, Iredell, Randolph, Stanly and Union (Fig. 2). The total wheat acreage

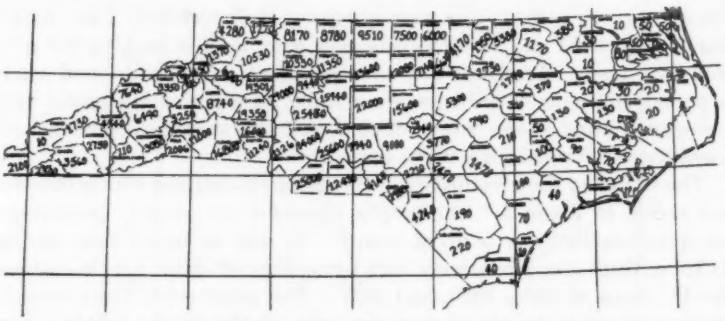


FIG. 2. Map of the state of North Carolina showing the wheat acreages in each county. 1936

in 1936 was 520,000.[1] In 1866 North Carolina's wheat production was less than two million bushels, while in 1936 it was slightly above five million bushels. The wheat plant is the most important host for the overwintering of the urediniospores.

Barley, which is also susceptible to stem rust of wheat, is not a very important crop in North Carolina. The land planted to barley in 1937 totalled about 9000 acres.

There are several native grasses in North Carolina that are susceptible to the rust form which attacks wheat. Those which were observed to be infected with stem rust are: *Hordeum pusillum, H. vulgare, Hystrix patula,* and *Elymus virginicus.* These grasses can usually be

[1] Data obtained from the Farm Forecaster for November, 1937. North Carolina Department of Agriculture, Raleigh.

found infected with rust during the early summer. They serve particularly as hosts during the summer when the wheat crop has matured. They are, therefore, important in the oversummering of the rust fungus.

OVERWINTERING OF UREDINIOSPORES

During the months of October and November, extensive observations were made for uredinial material on the fall-sown wheat and on volunteer wheat in Randolph, Chatham, Alamance, and Guilford counties. Infected wheat plants were extremely rare and it was never possible to find more than a few uredinia on the leaves. These infected plants were marked by a stake and their location recorded in order to facilitate finding them on succeeding visitations. A few infected leaves were collected twice a month from October to March and were taken to the laboratory where the spores were tested for their viability. The hanging-drop method and van Tieghem cells were used in making the germination tests. Triplicate sets of experiments were made, and after a period of twenty-four hours, the number of germinating spores and non-germinating spores were counted and the average percentage of viability determined for a given period.

The results of the germination tests during the fall and winter months are shown in figure 3. The graphs represent the average percentage of spore viability for a given month. It will be noted that during October there was a relatively high percentage of viable urediniospores for the years of 1935, 1936, and 1937. The germination tests showed from eighty-five to ninety-five per cent of the spores viable. For November of the different years the viability varied from forty per cent to seventy-five per cent. For the remaining winter months there was still greater variation in urediniospore viability. In December of 1935, twenty-five per cent of the urediniospores were viable while none germinated in January. In December and January of 1936–37, thirty per cent and five per cent germination was obtained, respectively, while in February the results were negative. In December of 1937, ten per cent of the spores were viable, while none germinated the following months. During the three winters in which germination tests were made, no viable urediniospores were found after the month of January.

The meteorological data, for the period covered by this investigation, may help to explain the seasonal differences in urediniospore viability. Lambert (4) reported that at San Antonio, Texas, where urediniospore overwintering has been found to occur, the daily mean temperature

is frequently above 65°F. during each month of the winter. At Dallas, Texas, where no evidence of urediniospore overwintering has been found, the daily mean temperature was never above 65°F. The graphs, showing the daily mean temperature during October, November, and December of 1935, 1936, and 1937 for the Greensboro, North Carolina, area, are shown in figure 4. The data show that October and November were the only fall and winter months during which the daily mean

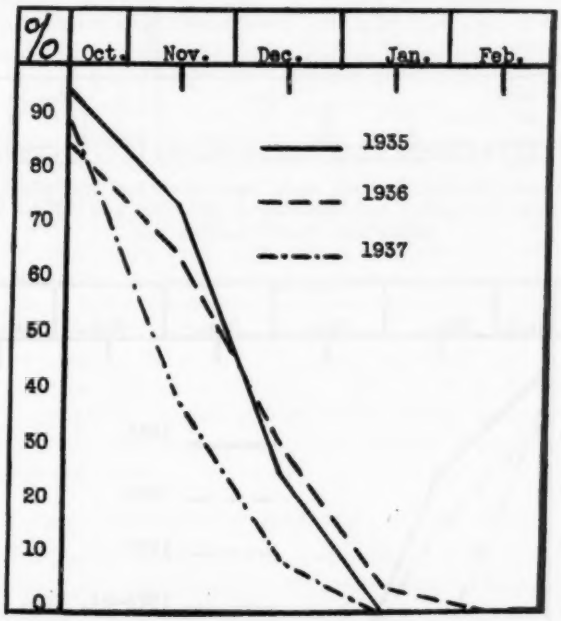


FIG. 3. Graphs showing the percentages of urediniospore viability. 1935-37

temperature was above 65°F. In fact the meteorological records reveal that the daily mean temperature was seldom above 65°F. from November to May. If there must be several periods in each winter month during which the daily mean temperature is above 65°F., in order that new uredinial infections may take place, then the meteorological records may help to explain the differences found in urediniospore viability.

Upon referring again to the graphs showing urediniospore viability,

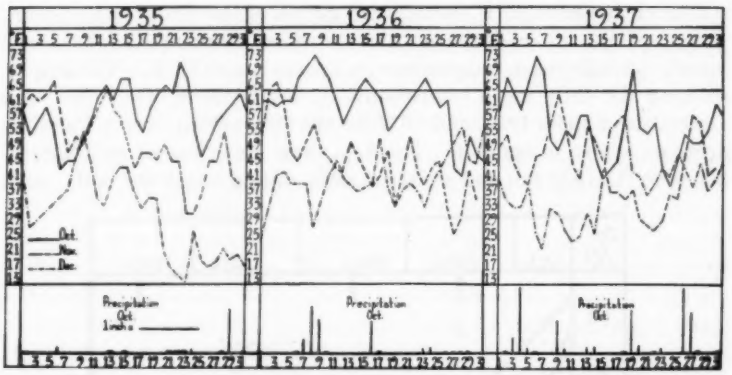


FIG. 4. Graphs showing the daily mean temperature and precipitation during October, November, and December of 1935, 1936, and 1937 for the Greensboro, North Carolina, area.

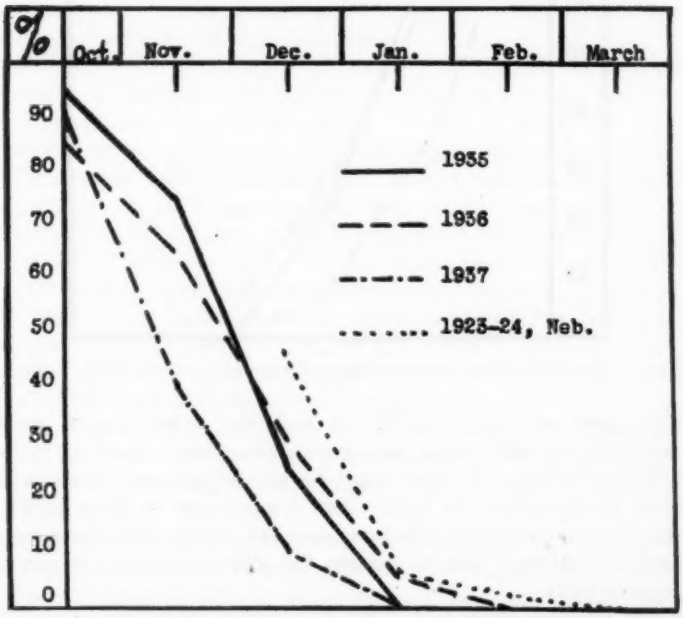


FIG. 5. Graphs showing the percentages of urediniospore viability for North Carolina, 1935-37, and Nebraska, 1923-24.

the data show a much higher percentage of viable spores during the month of December for 1935 and 1936 than for the same month in 1937. The meteorological records show three periods during October and one in November in 1935 and again in 1936 during which the daily mean temperature was above 65°F., while during November of 1937 there were no such favorable periods. These favorable temperature conditions were also accompanied with sufficient moisture for spore germination (Fig. 4). New rust infections undoubtedly took place during the first week in November of 1935 and 1936, since new uredinia were found on November 18, 1935, and on November 20, 1936. It was the spores from these new uredinia, formed during November, which showed a relatively high percentage of viability during December and January. During November of 1937, on the other hand, the daily mean temperature was never above 65°F. No new uredinia were found during November of that year and the germination tests for December showed only ten per cent of the urediniospores viable.

It is also interesting to compare the graphs showing urediniospore viability with one made from similar studies in Nebraska (Fig. 5). The number of viable spores for December was somewhat higher than for the same month in North Carolina, and a small percentage of spores germinated in February. Negative results, on the other hand, were obtained for this month in North Carolina. It is believed that a dry winter climate favors the longevity of the spores, whereas frequent rains followed by alternate freezing and thawing conditions are responsible for their death.

FIRST APPEARANCE OF STEM RUST IN THE SPRING

The wheat plants, on which uredinia were found in the fall and which were not used for the germination tests, were observed throughout the winter in order to determine their subsequent behaviour. In some cases teliospores appeared in the uredinium and replaced the urediniospores. In other cases the urediniospores were washed out of the uredinium by frequent heavy rains. Infected leaves also were killed and became separated from the plant. A few of the old uredinia could be found in March, but in April it was always impossible to find any stem rust uredinia on the leaves of their host. If any spores do retain their viability from November to May and produce new infections it should be possible to find the uredinia before the last week in May. The weather records show that the conditions are frequently favorable for uredinial infection during the later part of April and early in May.

No new infections, however, were found until the last week in May (Fig. 6). The first stem rust infections were always found earlier in Chatham and Randolph counties than in Alamance and Guilford. In certain years the new infections appear almost a week earlier in the latter counties than in the former. The date of the first appearance of stem rust in this state corresponds in general with the time of its yearly recurrence in northern Kansas.

Since the germination tests for the three winters failed to show viable urediniospores in February and March, and since it was impossible to find new uredinia in the field during April and early May, it is reasonable to conclude that the inoculum for the infections found during the last week in May did not come from overwintering urediniospores.

YEAR	COUNTIES, AND DATE OF FIRST APPEARANCE OF STEM RUST OF WHEAT
1934	Chatham, May 28. Guilford, June 2.
1935	Randolph, May 29. Alamance, June 6.
1936	Randolph, May 25. Guilford, June 1.
1937	Chatham, May 27. Guilford, May 31.

FIG. 6. Table showing the dates of the first appearance, in certain counties, of uredinia of stem rust on wheat. 1934–1937

SUMMARY

1. Germination tests of urediniospores were made during the three winters of 1935 to 1938. The results obtained for each year showed a high percentage of viable spores during the month of October. During November and December there was a sharp drop in urediniospore viability while in February the results were always negative.

2. The weather conditions were favorable for new uredinial infections to take place during three different periods in October of each year and during the first week of November during 1935 and 1936. Whenever such conditions prevail and inoculum is present, uredinial infections seem to take place. New uredinia on wheat were found about two weeks after such favorable periods in November of 1935 and 1936. No such favorable periods occurred in November of 1937 and no new uredinia were found in November of that year.

3. The first new infections of stem rust in the spring were always found in Chatham and Randolph counties during the first part of the last week of May while similar infections were found in Guilford and Alamance counties during the last few days of the last week in May or in the first week of June.

4. The primary source of stem rust inoculum in North Carolina does not come from overwintering urediniospores in this state. Circumstantial evidence seems to indicate that the primary inoculum in this state comes from a northward migration of urediniospores from states southwest of North Carolina where they overwinter.

WOMAN'S COLLEGE,
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA,
GREENSBORO, N. C.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BARINGER, JOHN W. The relation of common barberry bushes to the occurrence of black stem rust on wheat and other cereals in Ohio. Ohio Dept. of Agr. Bul. 18, 1924.
2. BULGER, R. C. Stem rust and the common barberry in South Dakota. Agr. Ext. Ser., South Dakota State College of Agriculture. Cir. 240. 1926.
3. DURRELL, L. W., AND LUNGREN, E. A. Barberry eradication and sources of black stem rust in Colorado. Colo. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 315. 1926.
4. LAMBERT, E. B. The relation of weather to the development of stem rust in the Mississippi Valley. Phytopathology **19**: 1-71. 1929.
5. LEER, W. E. Kill the common barberry. Purdue University Department of Agriculture. Ext. Bul. No. 145. 1926.
6. MELHUS, I. E., AND SMITH, M. A. Small grain rusts and the progress of barberry eradication in Iowa. Iowa State College of Agriculture. Ext. Ser. Bul. No. 141. 1927.
7. NEWTON, MARGARET, AND JOHNSON, THORVALDUR. Hybridization of physiologic forms of *Puccinia graminis tritici*. (Abstr.). Phytopathology **20**: 112-113. 1930.
8. PELTIER, G. L., AND THIEL, A. F. Stem rust in Nebraska. College of Agriculture Exp. Sta. Res. Bul. 42. 1927.
9. STAKMAN, E. C., MELANDER, L. W., AND FLETCHER, D. G. Barberry eradication pays. Minn. State Dept. of Agr. Bul. No. 55. 1927.
10. ———. Proceedings, Fourth Annual Meeting of the Conference for the Prevention of Grain Rust. 1925.
11. ———., LEVINE, M. N., AND COTTER, R. U. Origin of physiologic forms of *Puccinia graminis* through hybridization and mutation. Scientific Agriculture, Vol. X. 1930.
12. THIEL, A. F. Barberry eradication in Nebraska. Neb. Agr. Ext. Ser., Cir. No. 128. 1925.
13. WALKER, WM. A., AND THOMPSON, NOEL F. Black stem rust and the progress of barberry eradication in Wisconsin. Wis. State Dept. of Agr. Bul. 68. 1925.
14. WALLACE, J. M. Physiologic specialization as a factor in the epiphytology of *Puccinia graminis tritici*. Phytopathology **22**: 105-142. 1932.

A NEW SPECIES OF CHYTRIDIUM FROM MOUNTAIN LAKE, VIRGINIA

By J. N. Couch

Plate 24

Chytridium oedogonii n. sp.

Sporangia attached to the host by a nipple-like projection, the old zoospore; usually ovoid and broadest in the distal half, 10–17.6 x 17–26μ. Intramatrical vesicle about spherical, 10–16μ thick, giving rise to a long unbranched (usually) thread-like rhizoid, 1.5–2.5μ thick. Sporangia opening by a lid. Zoospores collecting in a ball at the tip of the sporangium, 4–5.4μ thick, uniciliate. Resting spore intramatrical, spherical or slightly flattened, 13.4–17.6μ thick, wall about 1.2μ thick, smooth; with a single large eccentric oil globule.

Collected July 1933, several times on *Oedogonium* in the lake at Mountain Lake, Virginia, where it was very abundant.

This fungus appeârs to be closest to *Chytridium* (= *Rhizidium*) *Schenkii* (Dang.) Scherffel. The two fungi resemble each other in the peculiar way in which the sporangium buds out from the spore instead of the latter simply enlarging to form the zoosporangium. However, in *C. Schenkii* the sporangium frequently sprouts in such a way that the old spore is pushed up to the side as shown in Scherffel's figure 127, Pl. 10 (1926a), and thus the sporangium is directly attached to the host, while in *C. oedogonii*, it is always attached indirectly to the host through the old spore. The mature sporangia are thus distinctly different in shape as will be seen by a comparison of Scherffel's figures and mine. *Chytridium Schenkii* has recently been described and illustrated by Sparrow (1933) on *Oedogonium* but Sparrow's fungus is easily distinct from the present species, as are also the seven other species described by him. *Chytridium aggregatum* Karling (1938) may easily be distinguished from the present species. In the former the sporangia, apophysis, and resting bodies are smaller and the rhizoids are much more branched than in the present species. Also in *C. aggregatum* the sporangia are quite irregular in shape, the vesicle (or apophysis) may be attached to the spore or the sporangium, and

the old spore cyst is amber to dark brown in color while in *C. oedogonii* the sporangia are ovoid or elliptic, the vesicle is always attached to the spore, and the empty spore cyst is colorless.

Chytridium oedogonii may readily be distinguished by the ovoid or elliptic sporangium attached to the zoospore by a narrow isthmus and by the long, very distinct and unbranched or very rarely branched rhizoids.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FUNGUS

A zoospore of the parasite comes to rest on the host cell, loses its cilium and sends through the host wall a fine thread. Generally the host cell offers considerable resistance to the penetrating thread by the formation of a callus around it. Although the callus may extend over half way across the host cell, only a few instances have been observed where the growth of the fungus was actually checked by the callus. A few cases have also been observed where the longitudinal extension of the rhizoids were checked by the formation of extra wall tissue. Somewhat similar observations have been made by Scherffel (1925) and Dangeard (1937) except that in the latter's observations the host (Closterium sp.) was able to check the growth of the parasite (*Phlyctochytrium desmidiacearium* Dang.) by the secretion of wall material. Having gained entrance, the thread enlarges to form a vesicle, the subsporangial vesicle, which gives rise from its lower surface to a thread extending longitudinally through the host cell.

As development proceeds the main body of the spore which was left on the outside of the host enlarges as does also the vesicle, and the thread increases in length. This thread is remarkable in that it is comparatively very long and often straight, of nearly equal diameter throughout, and very rarely branched. Quite frequently the thread may extend through six to eight cells of the host penetrating the cross walls at the edge and apparently never through the middle part, a peculiarity probably associated with the cell wall structure of *Oedogonium*. This thread looks very little like the rhizoidal system of any of the Rhizidiaceae and its connection with the vesicle is sometimes difficult to make out, but one can be sure of its nature by following through the development from a spore and by examination with an oil or water immersion lens.

After the vesicle has reached a considerable size, the main body of the spore, which meanwhile has enlarged only slightly, but has become thicker walled, bulges out on the side. This bulge grows and finally

forms an ovoid structure which along with the remains of the spore becomes the sporangium. The nipple-like projection formed by the old spore at the base of the sporangium is very distinctive.

As the fungus grows the intramatrical bladder becomes filled with pale, glistening cytoplasm and numerous, large fat droplets. The young sporangium also contains the pale cytoplasm and fat droplets. In the thread, however, one can only observe the gleaming cytoplasm. As the sporangium matures the vesicle becomes empty, a process which appears to take place slowly since I have been unable to observe any rapid flow of material from the vesicle into the sporangium.

The large droplets now undergo digestion so that the protoplasm has a more or less evenly granular appearance. Small granules flow together to form larger ones until there is a single large globule of fatty substance for each spore. Spore formation appears to take place in the same way as has been described for *Rhizophidium* and other genera.

A circular lid is formed at the end of the zoosporangium and when the latter opens by the swelling of the spores, the lid is suddenly pushed to one side. The spores come out and collect in a smooth spherical mass at the mouth of the sporangium as though held by a gelatine bubble. In all sporangia in which I have observed the act of spore discharge a few spores remained within the sporangium after the main mass had been extruded. The spores remain quiet at the sporangial mouth for about two minutes after emergence. Then slowly the outer ones begin to separate a slight distance from the mass and soon the entire group spreads out. The spores now begin to show autonomous motion and in a few seconds they have all darted away. The spores left in the sporangium may creep out by amoeboid motion. Sometimes it may take such spores thirty minutes to find their way out. Scherffel (1926a) states for *Chytridium Schenkii* that apparently the formation of the cilia takes place during the resting period while the spores are at the tip of the sporangium. From my own observations, however, it appears that the cilia are already formed when the spores emerge, and that each cilium is wrapped around the body of its spore. When the spores begin separating from each other, one can observe the cilia uncoil and slowly straighten out. I have also observed this condition in *Rhizophidium carpophilum* and several other chytrids. The zoospores are rather large, uniciliate, and swim by the darting and hopping motion as is characteristic for the chytrid spore.

The resting spores are formed intramatrically. The zoospore cyst remains as an empty bladder and the resting spore is formed within

the vesicle. When mature it is covered by a rather thick membrane and contains a large fat globule partly surrounded by smaller granules and protoplasm. The germination of the resting sporangia has not been observed.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY,
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA,
CHAPEL HILL, N. C.

LITERATURE CITED

DANGEARD, P. A. Sur un nouveau moyen de défense très curieux de certaines Desmidiées contra les parasites de la famille des Chytridiacées. Le Botaniste **28**: 187–200. 1937.

KARLING, J. S. Two new operculate chytrids. Mycologia **30**: 302–312. 37 figs. 1938.

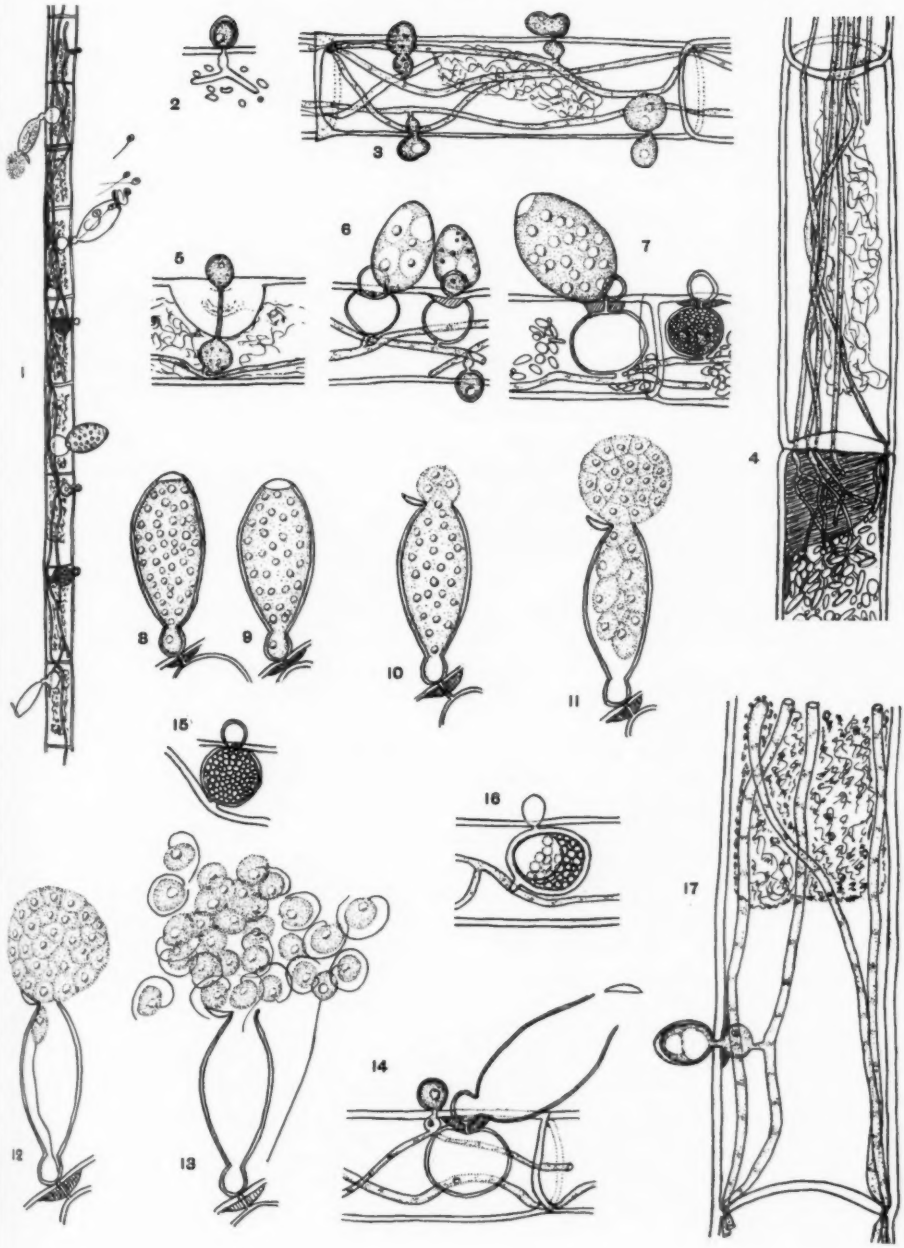
SCHERFFEL, A. Einiges über neue oder ungenügend bekannte Chytridinéen. Archiv für Protistenkunde **54**: 167–260, pls. 9–11. 1926.

SPARROW, F. K. Observations on Operculate Chytridiaceous Fungi Collected in the Vicinity of Ithaca, N. Y. Amer. Jour. Bot. **20**: 63–77, pls. 2, 3. 1933.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 24

1. Sketch showing threads of parasite extending through several cells of host, sporangia, spores, and resting bodies. ×236.
2. Spore germination and an early stage in the formation of hypha and apophysis. ×836.
3. Early stages showing two young sporangia budding out from sides of spores. The two other spores are apparently destined to form resting bodies. ×836.
4. Threads extending through cell walls, one of which has laid down a thick callus through which threads have penetrated. ×836.
5. Spore with very long germ tube penetrating callus. ×836.
6, 7. Sporangia of different ages and one resting body to right. ×836.
8–13. Stages in emergence of spores. 13 shows cilia uncoiling. ×836.
14. Empty sporangium showing old spore, apophysis and discarded lid; also note young thallus. ×836.
15, 16. Nearly mature and mature resting bodies. ×836.
17. Young thallus showing contents, also showing one of threads with a swollen end. ×1400.

PLATE 24



NOTES ON AGARICS FROM TENNESSEE AND NORTH CAROLINA[1]

By Alexander H. Smith and L. R. Hesler

Plates 25–26 and One Text Figure

While collecting in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and also at Highlands, North Carolina, during the early part of September, 1937, the writers found a number of species which were particularly interesting because of extended distribution or because of insufficient information about them in the existing literature on North American agarics. Ten of these are included in this paper.

During October, November, and December of 1937 the senior author, with the aid of a grant from the Horace H. Rackham School of Graduate Studies of the University of Michigan, collected extensively along the northern coast of California and into southern Oregon as well as on the western slope of the Cascade Mts. in Oregon near McKenzie Pass. Certain discoveries were made on this expedition which were exceptionally interesting in view of the material collected in the south during early September. The discovery of *Amanitopsis farinosa* (Schw.) Atk. growing in great abundance under a dense spruce stand near Smith River, Calif. was outstanding. The distribution of *Collybia nitellina* (Fr). Quél. has been extended in North America from Ontario south to Mt. LeConte in Tennessee, and west to the Siskiyou National Forest in northern California. *Hygrophorus ovinus* Fr. has been found in northern California and also on Mt. LeConte in Tennessee. *Inocybe fuscodisca* (Pk.) Massee was collected under redwood in northern California and under pine at Highlands, North Carolina. *Lepiota roseifolia* Murrill, a supposedly western species, which was very abundant in the western conifer forests during the 1937 season, was collected in a mixed forest near Elkmont, Tenn., in September. The presence of these unusual species in both areas indicates that their mycofloras have many more elements in common than has been believed previously, and emphasizes the need for continued critical studies in both areas.

Specimens from the collections cited jointly have been deposited in both the Herbarium of the University of Michigan and the Herba-

[1] Papers from the Herbarium of the University of Michigan and Contributions from the Botanical Laboratory, The University of Tennessee, N. Ser. 29.

rium of the University of Tennessee whenever the material was divisible. All other collections cited have been deposited in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan. The color names in quotation marks are taken from R. Ridgway, Color Standards and Nomenclature, 1912.

Amanitopsis farinosa (Schw.) Atk. This species was collected on several occasions in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, both in Tennessee and North Carolina and also at Highlands during September, 1937. Hesler (4) and Coker (2) report it as being rather rare. During November the senior author collected it in abundance under spruce at Smith River, Calif. (A. H. Smith #8753, Nov. 16, and #8882, Nov. 19). Since the species has generally been regarded as native of southeastern United States its abundance in northern California is of exceptional interest.

Collybia nitellina (Fr.) Quél. *Pileus* 2–3 cm. broad, convex to plane or the margin uplifted and wavy, glabrous, somewhat moist, subhygrophanous, margin becoming striatulate at maturity, evenly "orange-cinnamon" to "pinkish cinnamon," fading slowly to near "cinnamon-buff," *flesh* thin but firm, pallid or tinged like the pileus, odor and taste mild; *lamellae* close, adnate with a tooth or subdecurrent, narrow to moderately broad, near "vinaceous-buff" or with a stronger incarnate tinge, edge even, occasionally staining faintly yellowish when bruised; *stipe* 2–4 cm. x 2–4 mm., equal, often compressed, hollow, concolorous with the pileus, sometimes paler, fragile; *spores* 6–7 x 5–6 μ, broadly ellipsoid, hyaline under the microscope, dull pinkish in mass, hyaline to faintly yellowish in iodine, with a wrinkled outer wall; *pileus trama* homogeneous; *cheilocystidia* and *pleurocystidia* not differentiated.

Gregarious to subcespitose under beech and hemlock, Mt. LeConte, Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Tennessee, Sept. 6, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7455. It was found by the senior author, Smith (11), at Lake Timagami, Ont., and recently collected in the Siskiyou National Forest, California (Smith #8323). This species and *Collybia sublatericia* Murrill are very similar. The smooth spores and strong taste of the latter distinguish it, however. The determination of *Collybia nitellina* in North America is complicated by the existence of two other orange Collybias, one of which has echinulate spores which are white in mass, and the other with smooth white spores and an hygrophanous "Kaiser brown" to "ferruginous" pileus, "hazel" gills and no distinctive odor or taste. Our data at present are insufficient to warrant a specific disposition of these.

Hygrophorus ovinus Fr. *Pileus* 3.5–4 cm. broad, convex to hemispheric, becoming broadly convex to somewhat expanded in age, brownish fuliginous at first or near "clay color" to "pinkish buff," paler and more grayish when faded, moist and scarcely subviscid, soon dry and minutely fibrillose squamulose, margin somewhat rimose in age; *flesh* thick on the disk, thin toward the margin, pallid to whitish, soon reddish when cut or bruised, odor faint or pronounced, pungent, taste slightly unpleasant; *lamellae* whitish, readily staining pinkish when bruised and finally spotted blackish, becoming blackened when dried, adnate at first, becoming deeply emarginate, broad, moderately close to subdistant; *stipe* 2–5 cm. x 4–10 mm., equal, not tapered below, hollow, usually somewhat compressed and sometimes furrowed, readily becoming pinkish or vinaceous where handled or bruised and finally blackish, concolorous with the pileus or paler; *spores* 7–9 x 5–6 μ, ellipsoid; *basidia* four-spored; *pileus trama* homogeneous, no true gelatinous pellicle present; *gill trama* parallel to subparallel.

On a gravel bank, Mt. LeConte, Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Tenn., Sept. 6, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7457. At Prairie Creek State Park, Orick, Calif., Dec. 4, 1937 (Smith #9392), under mixed pine and young redwood. The sharp odor, equal stipe, changing flesh and gills, and deeply emarginate gills distinguish our collections. As Kühner (7) has pointed out, the gill trama more closely resembles that of species in Hygrocybe than in Camarophyllus. Konrad & Maublanc (6) consider *Hygrophorus metapodius* Fr. as a synonym of the above species. The specimens cited here are intermediate between the two species as described and illustrated by Bresadola (1). There has previously been considerable doubt as to the occurrence of either one of these species in North America.

Hygrophorus Peckianus Howe. *Pileus* 15–25 mm. broad, convex, becoming more or less expanded and with a slightly depressed disk in age, glabrous, appearing somewhat canescent, hygrophanous, "snuff brown" over all when moist, fading to a sordid ashy gray, margin thin and even; *flesh* pallid, moderately thin, soft, odor and taste mild; *lamellae* broadly adnate at first, becoming decurrent, triangular, distant, broad, concolorous with the pileus; *stipe* 5–8 cm. x 4–7 mm. at the apex, 2–3 mm. at the base, concolorous with the pileus, dry, hollow, faintly fibrillose, glabrescent; *spores* 4–5 x 4 μ, globose to subglobose, hyaline, smooth; basidia 34–42 x 5–6 μ, four-spored; *gill trama* of interwoven hyphae.

On humus, deciduous woods, Indian Creek, Great Smoky Mountains

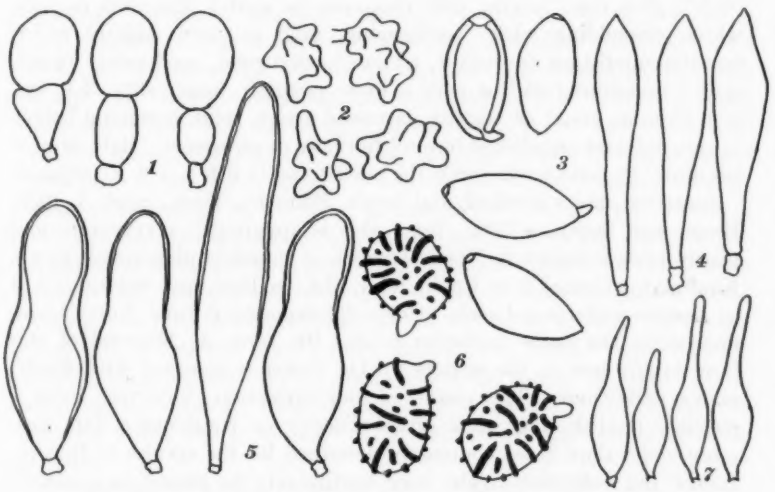
National Park, North Carolina, Sept. 5, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7397. Although the fruiting bodies of this collection possessed smooth spores and lacked a distinctive odor they undoubtedly belong here. In water mounts of fresh material the spores appeared rough under a 3 mm. objective. However, when stained and studied under an oil immersion lens they were seen to be smooth. Material of this species at the New York Botanical Gardens, collected by Morris in Massachusetts, has spores identical with those of our collection. The absence of the characteristic odor may indicate that in this species, as in others such as *Armillaria caligata* Vitt., Smith (12), odorless and odorous forms occur.

Inocybe fuscodisca (Pk.) Massee. (Pl. 25, top). *Pileus* 1–2.5 cm. broad, obtusely conic, campanulate or expanded and with a conic umbo, disk "mummy brown," margin paler and ashy brown, more or less virgate with appressed agglutinated fibrils, subviscid, margin subrimose; *flesh* white, thick on the disk, tapering to the margin, odor disagreeable, taste mild; *lamellae* adnate, moderately close, broad, equal, white, becoming "tawny-olive," edge white-floccose; *stipe* 4–7 cm. x 2–3 mm., equal or slightly enlarged below, stuffed, appressed fibrillose, apex pruinose, whitish from the fibrillose covering, glabrescent and grayish in age; *spores* 7–9 (10) x 4.5–6 μ, smooth, ellipsoid, furnished with a hyaline apiculus; *pleurocystidia* and *cheilocystidia* similar, abundant, 40–60 x 10–20 μ, smooth, midportion greatly inflated; neck 8–10 μ wide, apex obtuse and frequently incrusted; *pileus trama* with a layer of matted slender hyphae over the surface, the remainder homogeneous, no typical gelatinous pellicle present.

Gregarious under pine, Highlands, North Carolina, Sept. 10, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7530. The matted fibrils forming the surface layer of the pileus tend to separate from the flesh as well as from each other near the margin, leaving the white flesh exposed in streaks or as an indefinite marginal zone. This species was collected in northern California in 1935 and again in 1937. As has been pointed out by Smith (13), the fungus is very closely related to *Inocybe virgata* Atk. In the North American Flora it was retained in Hebeloma.

Inocybe tubarioides Atk. (Text fig. 1, 2, 5; pl. 26, top). *Pileus* 1—2.5 (3) cm. broad, convex, not expanding, color evenly "natal brown" to "warm sepia" when moist, somewhat hygrophanous and fading to sordid buff, appearing glabrous to the naked eye, under a lens minutely granular-furfuraceous, neither silky nor fibrillose in age, margin faintly striate when moist; *flesh* moderately thin, watery brown,

odor and taste not distinctive; *lamellae* close, broad, bluntly adnate or subdecurrent, pallid vinaceous brown when young, sordid brownish in age and seceding at times; *stipe* 3–4 cm. x 2–3 mm., equal, solid, concolorous with the cap or with a tinge of vinaceous, often streaked with whitish silky fibrils above, sometimes longitudinally silky striate, pallid to whitish below; *spores* 7–8 x 4–5 μ, nodulose, ellipsoid in outline; *pleurocystidia* very abundant, 45–50 x 10–15 μ, obtuse, pedicel short or elongated, thin-walled or some with slightly thickened



Inocybe tubarioides Atk. No. 1, cheilocystidia, × 800; No. 2, spores, × 1500; No. 5, pleurocystidia, × 800. *Lactarius lilacinus* Lasch. No. 4, pleurocystidia, × 800; No. 6, spores, × 2000. *Psilocybe caerulipes* Pk. No. 3, spores × 2000; No. 7, cheilocystidia, × 800.

walls; *cheilocystidia* similar, scattered to rare, the gill edges also furnished with short inflated saccate to globoid cheilocystidia.

Scattered under pine and rhododendron, Grassy Patch, Great Smoky Mountains National Park, Tenn., Sept. 3, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7355; Highlands, North Carolina, Sept. 10, 1937, #7528. Our specimens have been compared macroscopically and microscopically with specimens determined by Atkinson. The pileus appears glabrous to the naked eye, but under a lens it is as Atkinson described it. The

species is not fibrillose or scaly after the manner of most Inocybes, in fact one seeing the fungus fresh would not suspect such a relationship. The spores and cystidia however unquestionably place it in Inocybe.

Lactarius lilacinus Lasch. (Text fig. 4, 6; pl. 25, below). *Pileus* 3.5—6 cm. broad, plane with a decurved margin, soon becoming broadly depressed in age, often having a slight umbo and an arched margin which is sometimes crenate, surface dry, minutely innately scurfy to scaly, fibrillose under a lens near the margin, quite scaly toward the disk in age, color evenly "purple-drab" becoming vinaceous or "brownish drab"; *flesh* thin, fragile, pale vinaceous or sordid vinaceous or milk white, resembling whey, unchanging, mild or very slightly acrid; *lamellae* subdistant to distant, adnate to decurrent, moderately broad, near "vinaceous buff" or with a more purplish tinge; *stipe* 3–6 cm. x 5–10 mm., equal or slightly narrowed above, solid, becoming hollow in age, dull and unpolished but not fibrillose or pubescent, "light brownish drab" or concolorous with the pileus; *spores* 6–8 x 5–6 μ, ellipsoid.

Scattered under hemlock and beech, Elkmont, Tenn., Sept. 3, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7332. Since this is apparently a very rare and poorly known species in North America, a complete diagnosis is given. Kauffman collected it at Cabin John, Md., in 1916, and determined it as *Lactarius lilacinus* Lasch. Coker (3) reported it from North Carolina under the name *Lactarius griseus* Pk. form A. Material of this form kindly lent to the writers by Dr. Coker is identical with Kauffman's collections. The colors of our collection, however, have a stronger reddish tinge than either Coker's or Kauffman's, but were more violet than those commonly described for the species in Europe. Indeed our collection might very legitimately be placed in *Lactarius spinulosus* var. *violaceus* Cke. Lange, however, has raised the question of whether *L. lilacinus* and *L. spinulosus* are distinct. Material of *L. lilacinus* received from Dr. Rolf Singer, Leningrad, U. S. S. R., is characterized by decidedly rosy colors and closer narrower gills. The spores of Dr. Singer's specimen are identical with those of ours. Not having examined abundant material, we are not in a position to comment on the range of color variation in the species. Coker (3, p. 47) describes the colors as "about light russet vinaceous or vinaceous drab of Ridgway" thus including both the rosy and bluish color forms. A careful study should be made to determine whether or not the acrid taste and rosy colored pilei are characteristic of the species and whether the violet colored pilei and mild taste are characteristic of a variety.

Lepiota roseifolia Murrill (Pl. 26, below). Near Elkmont, Tenn.,

Sept. 3, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7330. This species was first described by Murrill (10) from California. Kauffman (5) has given a more complete description. Its outstanding character is the quick change to bright red when the cuticle of the cap or stem is bruised or broken. During the fall of 1937 the species was one of the common Lepiotas in the McKenzie Pass region of Oregon as well as along the coast of northern California.

Lepiota rufescens (Berk. & Br.) Lange. *Pileus* 1.5—2.5 cm. broad, conic to broadly convex, surface dry and covered by a dense coating of mealy pyramidal evanescent scales, evenly powdery or granular in age, margin at first appendiculate with pulverulent patches of veil tissue, whitish or sordid cream color when fresh, becoming more grayish in age and tinged reddish or dull ferruginous; *flesh* whitish, slowly rufescent where cut, fairly thick, taste bitter, odor not distinctive; *lamellae* broad, close, almost reaching the stipe, white, becoming sordid brownish when dried; *stipe* 2–4 cm. x 1.5–4 mm., white, tubular, enlarged somewhat at the base, at first covered by a dense sheath of powdery material similar to that on the pileus, becoming sordid where handled; *annulus* merely a zone of pulverulent tissue, not truly membranous, soon evanescent, whitish or sordid cream color; *pleurocystidia* scattered to rare, broadly fusoid, 25–35 x 7–12 μ, in fresh specimens filled with a granular material and arising from slender hyphae in the subhymenium which have a similar content; *spores* 4–4.5 x 2.5 μ, very minute, ellipsoid, rounded at the ends, hyaline in iodine; *pulverulence on pileus and stipe* made up of thin-walled globose cells 20–40 μ in dia.

Gregarious on humus in mixed woods, Indian Creek, Great Smoky Mountains National Park, N. C., Sept. 5, 1937, Hesler and Smith #7440, and Mt. LeConte, Tenn., Sept. 6, #7472. Because of insufficient data on species of this group in North America it seemed advisable to give a complete description of the species as we have found it. Kühner (8) describes a species with more pronounced color changes under the name *Lepiota Heiteri* Boud., and raises the question whether *L. Heiteri* and *L. rufescens* are truly distinct species. The situation is complicated in North America by the existence of *Lepiota petasiformis* Murr. Smith has collected Murrill's species in Washington (#2983). The gills of these specimens did not darken on drying and no pleurocystidia were found. In all other respects, the specimens appear to be identical with the collections here referred to *L. rufescens*. Lange's account (9) represents our material better than any other. In his

synonymy, however, Lange includes *Lepiota rosea* Rea which is also described as much brighter colored than our specimens. It is apparent from this that a critical study of the group is necessary to clearly limit these species.

Psilocybe caerulipes Pk. (Text fig. 3, 7). Only one fruit-body was found, Hesler and Smith #7415, Indian Creek, Great Smoky Mountains National Park, N. C., Sept. 5, 1937. The spores of the type measure 7–9 (10) x 5–6 μ, and are furnished with a hyaline apical germ pore. The pileus is covered by a thin gelatinous pellicle made of narrow (2–4 μ dia.) radially arranged hyphae. The cheilocystidia are small but abundant (26–33 x 6–9 μ) and narrowly fusoid. They form a conspicuous band on the gill edge. No differentiated pleurocystidia were seen. The figures have been drawn from sections made of the type, and our specimen checked in every detail with it.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRESADOLA, J. Iconographia Mycologica VIII. 1928.
2. COKER, W. C. The Amanitas of the Eastern United States. Jour. E. M. Sci. Soc. **24**: 1–86. 1917.
3. ———. The Lactarias of North Carolina. Jour. E. M. Sci. Soc. **24**: 2–60. 1918.
4. HESLER, L. R. Notes on southern Appalachian Fungi. Jour. of the Tenn. Acad. of Sci. **11**: 107–122. 1936.
5. KAUFFMAN, C. H. The fungous flora of the Siskiyou Mountains in southern Oregon. Papers Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts and Letters **11**: 151–210. 1930.
6. KONRAD, P., & A. MAUBLANC. Icones selectae Fungorum Fasc. 3. 1927, Paul Lechevalier, Paris.
7. KÜHNER, R. Contribution à l'étude des Hyménomycètes et spécialement des Agricacés. Le Botaniste **17**: 1–224. 1926.
8. ——— Recherches sur le genre Lepiota. Bull. Soc. Myc. Fr. **52**: 176–238. 1936.
9. LANGE, JAKOB E. Flora Agaricina Danica vol. I. 1935.
10. MURRILL, W. A. The Agaricaceae of the Pacific Coast II. Mycologia **4**: 231–262. 1912.
11. SMITH, ALEXANDER H. New and Unusual Agarics from North America I. Mycologia **30**: 20–41. 1938.
12. ———. Unusual Agarics from Michigan. Papers Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts & Letters **19**: 205–216. 1934.
13. ———. Notes on certain species of Inocybe from the Herbarium of the University of Michigan. Papers of the Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts & Letters (for 1938). To be published in 1939.

PLATE 25

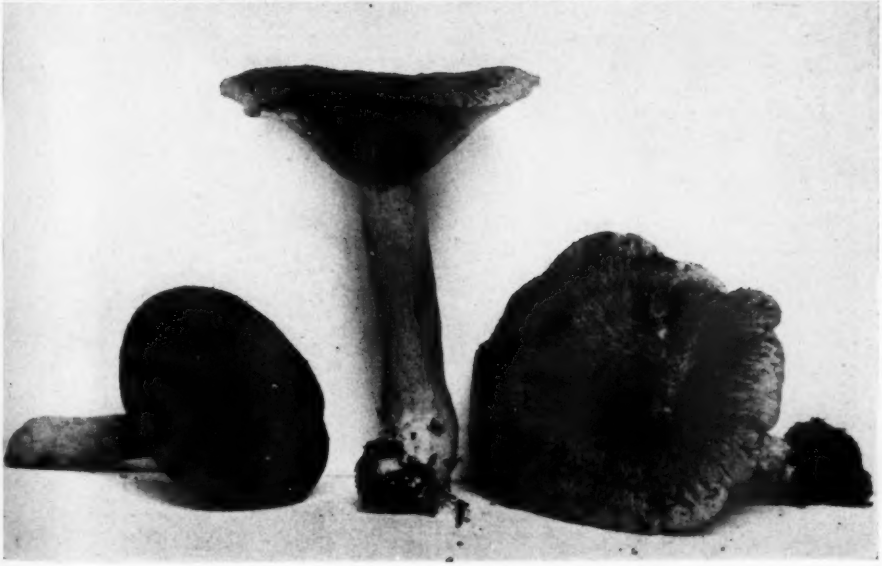
(Above) Inocybe fuscodisca (Pk.) Massee. Slightly reduced.
(Below) Lactarius lilacinus Lasch. Slightly reduced.

PLATE 26

(Above) Inocybe tubarioides Atk. × 1.
(Below) Lepiota roseifolia Murrill. × 1.

PLATE 25

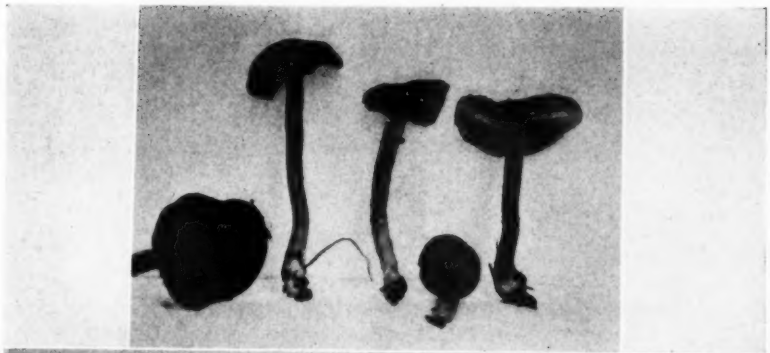
1



4

UNIV. OF MICH.

PLATE 26



3

5

UNIV. OF MICH.

THE PEDICELLATE SPECIES OF TRILLIUM FOUND IN THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIANS*

By Lane Barksdale

Plates 27–35

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION

The Genus Trillium, though known throughout temperate North America as well as in Japan, China, and eastern Siberia, probably reaches its broadest development in the Southern Appalachians of eastern United States. The present work considers only the pedicellate species of Trillium occurring in that region of the Appalachians which embraces southern Virginia, western North and South Carolina, northern Georgia, eastern Tennessee, and northwestern Alabama.

Since the publication of *Species Plantarum* the genus Trillium, as we know it today, has been in a state of taxonomic entanglement. Of Linnaeus' 3 species: *T. sessile* L., *T. erectum* L., *T. cernuum*, L., the latter, *T. cernuum*, from the beginning has been misunderstood. Today, it is generally believed that Linnaeus' name, *T. cernuum* L., referred to two plants, one of which, *T. Catesbei* Elliott, occurs only from southern Virginia to Georgia and Alabama and the other, arbitrarily known as *T. cernuum* L., occurs north of these provinces. In the light of Rendle's article of 1901 it is rather evident that Pehr Kalm collected the type for what today is known as *T. cernuum* L., the type locality of which is given as "Carolina." Kalm, however, never came to Carolina. Since further evidence, set forth in the present paper, shows that *T. cernuum* L. does not occur in Carolina, it would seem that the Linnaean name correctly belongs to what is known as *T. Catesbei* Elliott. Such a nomenclatorial change would, however, serve only to complicate further the already involved synonymy of the genus. Later on Walter, in his *Flora Caroliniana* (1788), included two species, *T. cernuum* (*T. Catesbei* Elliott) and *T. sessile* L. (*T. Underwoodii* Small), both of which are common in his home area. In 1803 Michaux treated the genus as it was then known and his interpretation of *T.*

* A thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts at the University of North Carolina.

rhomboideum Michaux (*T. erectum* L.) is basically in agreement with that of the present writer, though his inclusion of *T. grandiflorum* under that head was, of course, in error. Michaux interpreted Linnaeus' *T. cernuum* to be what is now known as *T. Catesbei* Elliott and in his description he characterizes *T. cernuum* L. by its style, an organ of which the present *T. cernuum* has not the slightest vestige.

Pursh in 1814 made way for a new interpretation of *T. cernuum* L. by declaring Catesby's figures of it to be erroneous. He further described *T. cernuum* somewhat as it is known today and though he gave its range as being from "Pennsylvania to Carolina," he cited it only from the "banks of the Schuykill river near Philadelphia." This is one of the few citations in early literature of the species as it is conceived today. Elliott (1821) described *T. Catesbei* and stated that it was "probably the original *T. cernuum* of Linnaeus." He further included *T. cernuum* in his list and noted that he had specimens "from mountains of Carolina in which the peduncles are scarcely an inch long and the petals rather larger than the leaves of the calyx." These specimens might have been plants of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald or *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile* (Gleason) comb. nov.; there is certainly little reason to believe them to have been *T. cernuum* L. since the criteria used for the identification of it were not set down until 1906. It becomes evident from the preceding discussion that the major problem in interpreting the pedicellate species of Trillium has mainly concerned *T. cernuum*.

Gray (1878) separated from *T. erectum*, *T. erectum declinatum*, a move which made insecure the status of *T. cernuum*, as it was then understood. Small (1903), however, did not include Gray's variety in his manual and his characterization of *T. cernuum* as it appeared in the manual was applicable to *T. erectum declinatum*.

Not until the publication in 1906 of Gleason's work on the pedunculate species of Trillium was much light thrown on the problem of *T. cernuum* and its affinities. Gleason raised Gray's *T. erectum declinatum* to specific rank and distinguished it from *T. cernuum* on the basis of anther-filament ratio, peduncle length plus degree of inclination, and distribution. In 1901 Harbison described several new sessile species and one pedicellate one, *T. Vaseyi*. Gleason in his work in 1906 described as *T. simile* a white form of *T. Vaseyi* Harbison and shortly thereafter House (1910) described as *T. Vaseyi* forma *album* plants which are to be identified with *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh. Thus *T. Vaseyi* and its affinities were further complicated. Gates in 1917 wrote a taxonomic monograph of the genus in North America

in which he recognized 31 species and 9 varieties, of which 21 species and 5 varieties were wholly eastern in distribution. *Trillium Rugelii* Rendle (1901) was included in this work. Peattie in 1927 included 13 species, 2 varieties and several "formae" in his discussion of Trillium in North and South Carolina. In this list was included *T. cernuum* L. of which no specimens were cited. *Trillium Rugelii* was here placed under *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh as a synonym and Rendle's description was completely misinterpreted. Small (1933) listed 10 sessile and 11 pedicellate species in his *Manual of the Southeastern Flora.* He adopted Peattie's treatment of *T. Rugelii*; listed *T. cernuum* as occurring in the Southeast; and placed the variants of both *T. erectum* and *T. erectum* var. *album* under the head of *T. erectum.* Anderson (1934) in a discussion of Trillium in Tennessee, mentions 7 pedicellate species among which is *T. cernuum*—included on the basis of Gattinger's citation (1901) from "Lookout Mountain, Ducktown," Tenn.

The present work, dealing only with the pedicellate members of the genus indigenous to the Southern Appalachians, admits 9 species and 3 varieties. The term "forma" is not included in the present account. Those populations which, to previous authors, have satisfied the requirements for the status of "forma" are here merely treated as noteworthy variants. The author respects the painstaking cataloguing and description of minor local variants, for only by the careful accumulations of data and listing of all such forms can the complete history of the genus be read and interpreted. However, no useful purpose is served by the formal naming of the great number of such minor variants, many of which are clearly isolated steps in a long transitional series.

This author reinstates *T. Rugelii* Rendle as a species; attempts a clarification of the taxonomic status of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh, and attempts to show its importance as a progenitor of the unstable *T. Gleasoni* Fernald. Furthermore, the presence of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald in the Southern Appalachians is demonstrated and proof of the absence of *T. cernuum* L. from the same area is made rather conclusive. A variety of *T. erectum* is proposed and illustrated.

GENERAL CRITERIA EMPLOYED IN SPECIES DELIMITATION AND INTRAGENERIC GROUP SEGREGATION

The pedicellate species of Trillium fall into three groups (see Plate 27) on the basis of leaf and ovary characters. The first group, generally referred to as the "*erectum* group," is distinguishable from the other

two groups in its possession of rhombic leaves and globose, six-angled ovaries (varying to flask-shaped in derived forms such as *T. Gleasoni*) with *recurved stigmata*. The second group is characterized by its elliptic to broadly ovate leaves and in its green six-angled ovaries, which in the cases of *T. Catesbei* and *T. pusillum* are surmounted by a short style. The other group, which might be called the *undulatum* group, has petiolate leaves and merely three-angled ovaries.

The criteria here utilized for species segregation have been mainly those of ovary contour, though to some minor degree ovary color has been employed, and petal shape and color in some cases. In the *erectum* group species delimitation has been facilitated in some cases by the use of the anther-filament ratio as a character secondary to the ovary shape. The five species of the *erectum* group are the only species of those here considered which are really difficult to identify. They fall into two sub-groups, those with globose ovaries and those with flask-shaped ones. The species in each sub-group have been delimited on the basis of anther-filament ratio plus stamen exsertion and in one case (*T. Rugelii*) on anther color.

Flower odor and pedicel inclination, both of which characters have been popular in treatments of the genus in recent years, have here been omitted or merely referred to incidentally, for each is inconstant as a specific attribute. In *T. Vaseyi*, for example, the "odor of old rose petals" is not always encountered in perfectly good specimens of the species. In *T. Catesbei* and *T. Gleasoni* the pedicels may be erect, inclined, or declined and the floral pattern of the plant still be typical of the species. A complete discussion of these invalid criteria is presented in the individual treatments of the species, following.

Any student of taxonomy when dealing with the genus Trillium should realize that he is confronted with an externally simple expression of the liliaceous pattern, a pattern in which, because of its utter simplicity, the slightest variation is likely to be greatly exaggerated. With this reality in mind one is better equipped to speculate upon exactly what constitutes a species of the genus Trillium. In the present treatment a species of Trillium is taken to be any interfertile population which expresses in itself and in its progeny an unique floral pattern essentially distinct from the type pattern of Trillium which shall arbitrarily be taken as that of *Trillium erectum*.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION

The distribution of the pedicellate species of Trillium in the area included in the present work is indicated under the various species

treated. Since, however, both *T. Gleasoni* and *T. cernuum* are especially important in any consideration of the *erectum* group, some mention of their continental distribution must necessarily be made here. Accepting the Appalachians as the North-South center-line of distribution for the occurrence of *T. erectum* L. one is immediately aware of the fact that all other members of the *erectum* group occur within or on the borders of this area. In the case of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald there is a westward extension all the way from the Appalachians to the Ohio-Missouri middle regions. The Philadelphia area might be accepted as the locality of greatest predominance for *T. cernuum* L. and the Ithaca region might be similarly set down with respect to *T. cernuum* var. *macranthum*. That the two species, *T. cernuum* L. and *T. Gleasoni* Fernald, interpenetrate one another's territory is evidenced by the existence of many specimens of *T. cernuum* L. for the territory of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald (*Palmer*, Mo. Bot. Gard. 27734, Shawano Co., Wis.) and of several specimens of *T. Gleasoni* from the area set aside for *T. cernuum* L. by Gleason (*Small*, NYBG Herb., Wrightsville, Penna.).

Trillium Vaseyi Harbison is restricted to the Southern Appalachians. Gates' citation from Connecticut was made from a specimen which should be considered to be a variant of *T. erectum* L.

Trillium Catesbei Elliott is more widely distributed than any other pedicellate species in the South, whereas its close relative, *T. pusillum* Michaux, is the species of most sporadic occurrence.

CYTOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

All species of Trillium studied have a set of 5 pairs of chromosomes to each diploid complement. This basic genome of 10 chromosomes manifests itself in two morphologically distinct patterns each of which is peculiar to one of the two subgroups of the genus: i.e., (1) the sessile species and (2) the pedicellate species. The major difference in the ideograms of these two groups is in the configuration of the I-chromosome which is characterized (1) in the sessile species by a subterminal constriction with a knob-shaped or spherical minor element and (2) in the pedicellate species by a subterminal constriction in which the shorter arm is hooked back upon the longer arm in such a manner as to suggest a shepherd's staff.

Photomicrographs, drawings, and permanent mounts of the complements of many of the sessile and all of the pedicellate species were obtained by the present writer from smears made in the field through the use of modifications of the McClintock method. Of the pedicellate

species, the *erectum* group offers the greatest difficulty in species delimitation. The cytological considerations here set forth are concerned solely with that group.

During the course of examination of several hundred root tip smears the following scheme of designating the various member-pairs of the complement was adopted as being the most practical. This designation scheme is followed consistently in all the species. The identification of member-pairs is, in some cases, very difficult and fraught with danger. The author, as a result of extensive observations, has reason to believe that, at least in one instance, in a recent paper on this matter, misidentification of certain member-pairs has been made. It is primarily to avoid such confusion that designation-schemes of former workers in Trillium are rejected in favor of the present one.

The general complement of the pedicellate species is made up of five member-pairs which are conveniently designated here as pair-I, -II, -III, -IV, and -V. The two I-chromosomes of the set are characterized by a subterminal constriction so formed as to make the short arm appear crooked back upon the long arm somewhat like the crook on a shepherd's staff. The II- and III-chromosomes are possessed of median to slightly submedian constrictions which give to them the so-called V-shaped appearance. The II-chromosomes are distinguishable from the III-chromosomes by their longer and more equal arms. The IV-chromosomes are easily recognized by their L-shape which results from a submedian constriction in which the long arm is from two to two and one-half times as long as the short arm. The V-chromosomes contain more chromatic material than any other member-pair of the set. They are medianly constricted and consequently V-shaped.

The following taxonomic analyses of the species of the *erectum* group have been made from differences detected in the examination and subsequent comparison of the genomes of the respective species.

T. ERECTUM: I-chromosome typical of the pedicellate species; II- and III-chromosomes more bulky than in other members of the *erectum* group, the II-chromosome of the upper row is possessed of a distinctly enlarged long arm; IV-chromosome of the lower row has a proportionately shorter minor element than do any of the other members of the *erectum* group; V-chromosome typical of the group. (Plate 29, no. 1.)

T. ERECTUM var. SULCATUM: I-chromosome typical; II-chromosome distinctly larger than in *T. erectum*; III-chromosome arm ratios slightly

differing from those of the preceding species; IV-chromosome of the top row characterized by a longer minor element than in *T. erectum*; V-chromosome typical of the group. (Plate 29, no. 3.)

T. ERECTUM var. ALBUM: Because the ideograms of *T. erectum* and *T. erectum* var. *album* appear to be essentially the same when taken at the same stage, the ideogram of *T. erectum* var. *album* illustrated in plate 3 was taken from another stage (early anaphase figure in contrast to the late anaphase stages from which the ideograms of the other species here considered have been taken) in an effort to show the variation possible in the same complement when seen at different stages. It will be noted that there is considerable compactness to the I-chromosomes and that the short arms of the I-chromosomes appear to be possessed of more chromatin than they do in the ideogram of *T. erectum*. The II-chromosomes appear to be at a more advanced stage than do the I-ones; their arm ratios are slightly at variance with the same member-pair of *T. erectum* (Plate 29, fig. 1). The III-chromosomes, as well as the IV- and the V-ones, are alike, except for size, the corresponding member-pairs in the complement of *T. erectum*. (Plate 29, fig. 2.)

T. GLEASONI: I-chromosome typical of the group; II-chromosomes slightly smaller than those of *T. erectum*; III-chromosome of the upper row characterized by extremely short arms; IV- and V-chromosomes similar to those of *T. erectum*. The IV-chromosome of the lower row has a short arm which is proportionately longer than the short arm of the corresponding member of the *T. erectum* complement. (Plate 29, fig. 5.)

T. VASEYI: All chromosomes of the *T. Vaseyi* complement are extremely large, probably the largest in the genus. The short arm in the IV-chromosome is quite distinctive and is useful as a key chromosome for the identification of the *T. Vaseyi* complement. (Plate 29, fig. 4.)

T. RUGELII: I-chromosome typical of the group; II- and III-chromosomes of distinct size and arm ratios; IV-chromosomes not so singular; V-chromosomes of the lower row show a striking inequality in arm lengths. (Plate 29, fig. 6.)

In recent years there have been numerous research papers in the field of cytotaxonomy and several of them have been concerned with the cytological aspects of certain species of Trillium. Amongst these papers have been some which attempt to establish differences between closely related species on the basis of the distinctiveness of the ideogram

of one species as contrasted with that of another. The present writer feels that such an attitude, which seems to result from the assumption that minor floral and vegetative variations peculiar to any one species will be reflected in the morphology of one or several of the chromosomes of the species complement, is, at least in the case of the genus Trillium, a rather naive one. In fact it would seem that workers who know how slight are the differences in the gross morphological characters between many species of Trillium would have adhered to the opposing assumption, that in closely related species of Trillium one cannot expect to see an unique variation of one of the 18 vegetative and floral parts of a Trillium plant reflected in the shape or size of one of the chromosomes of the complement. While the statement of such an attitude is not in accord with the descriptions which are given above relative to the ideograms pictured in Plate 29 of this paper, it is a statement which is in keeping with the present author's feeling about the value of cytological criteria for speciation in Trillium. The author knows from his own experience that ideograms carefully made by camera lucida from different mitotic figures of the same species of Trillium show differences which to some authors would be "striking." Such differences are in some cases due to the presence of artifacts and in others due to the momentary variance in the mitotic phase in which the figure was caught. This is not to say that genome variation is not important in speciation. Between distinct species there are differences which are worthy of scientific note (such as the differences between *T. Vaseyi* and *T. Rugelii* in Plate 29); but amongst species which are closely related and in which the differences are slight, care should be taken to distinguish between uniqueness of complement and mere artifactual variation in complement appearance.

TAXONOMIC TREATMENT

The herbaria from which the specimens are cited in this treatment are designated by the following abbreviations: NYBG, New York Botanical Garden; Mo. Bot., Missouri Botanical Garden; D, Duke University Herbarium; UNC, University of North Carolina Herbarium; GSMNP, Great Smoky Mountains National Park; and US, United States National Herbarium.

A KEY TO THE SPECIES

Leaves rhombic, abruptly narrowed at the tip. Ovary six-angled, not green (save in 1b).
Anthers yellow (connectives sometimes purplish).

General ovary contour globose, not flask-shaped.
Stamen equaling or only slightly exceeding the much recurved stigma tips; flowers usually erect.
Ovary maroon or dark purple.
Petals maroon.
Petals not sulcate-tipped.....1. *T. erectum*
Petals sulcate-tipped.....1a. *T. erectum* var. *sulcatum*
Petals white.....1b. *T. erectum* var. *album*
Ovary green, red, white, or white blotched with red.
Petals white, cream, green or pinkish. See variants of 1b.
Stamen much exserted beyond the slightly recurved stigma tips; flowers usually declined.
Petals maroon and imbricate (splotched in intermediates between this and the following).....2. *T. Vaseyi*
Petals white, usually imbricate.....2a. *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile*
General ovary contour flask-shaped (not globose).
Stamen equal, sub-equal, or slightly exserted beyond the stigma tips.
Anther equaling or exceeding the filament in length; pedicel merely declined 3. *T. Gleasoni*
Anther exceeded by (not equaling) the filament in length; pedicel vertically reflexed.....4. *T. cernuum*
Anthers purple.
General ovary contour globose to slightly elongate.
Anthers many times exceeding the filaments.....5. *T. Rugelii*
Leaves elliptic or ovate or elongate obtuse, not rhombic, not abruptly narrowed at the tip; ovary six-angled, green; or three-angled and sometimes creamy.
Petals all of one color: either all rose or all white.
Stigmas free to the base.....6. *T. grandiflorum*
Stigmas united into a short style.
Leaves acute-tipped.....7. *T. Catesbei*
Leaves obtuse at the tip.....8. *T. pusillum*
Petals not all one color: white with a red-purple V.
Stigmas free to the base of three-angled ovary.....9. *T. undulatum*

1. **Trillium erectum** L. Species Plantarum, p. 340. 1753.
T. rhomboideum Michx. Fl. Bor. Amer. **1**: 215. 1803.
T. foetidum Salisb. Parad. Lond. **1**: Pl. 35. 1805.
T. erectum var. *atropurpureum* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814.
T. purpureum Kin in Ell. Sk. **1**: 430. 1817.
T. nutans Raf. Med. Bot. **2**: 99. 1830.
T. atropurpureum Curt. ex. Beck. Bot. N. and M. States, p. 361. 1833.
T. erectum rubrum Clute, Amer. Bot. **9**: 76. 1905.

Plant 3 or more dm. tall; leafy bracts 8 cm. or more long, rhombic, frequently broader than long; pedicel 3 cm. or more long, erect to horizontally inclined, not declined below the horizontal leaf plane; sepals

oblong to lanceolate; petals oblong to ovate-lanceolate, frequently obtusish, maroon in color; *anthers predominantly yellow, 5 mm. or more long, rarely exceeding the ovary much in length, filaments equal or barely subequal to anthers; ovary blackish-purple, six-angled, globose with recurved stigmas.*

Type locality: Virginia.

Range: Quebec and Ontario, southward to northern Georgia.

The general feeling today amongst taxonomists interested in the genus Trillium that *Trillium erectum* L. is very variable is not at all unwarranted. Nevertheless to lump all these variants under one head (Small, Man. South. Fl., 1933) is a questionable move since the variants for the most part are not of the Linnean *T. erectum* but are variants of a biologically distinct unit, *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh. For a discussion of these variations and the author's interpretation of their significance, see the following.

Trillium erectum in the Southern Appalachians is mostly high-mountain in distribution. It is particularly common in the Great Smoky Mountains of western North Carolina and eastern Tennessee and in the Blue Ridge of Virginia, less so in the Blue Ridge of Carolina and Georgia.

Distributional citations.—VIRGINIA. Giles Co.: *Vardell* 240. Smyth Co.: Mo. Bot. Gard. 147344. NORTH CAROLINA. Macon Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 309). Ashe Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 390). Swain Co.: *Barksdale* 515. Haywood Co.: *Barksdale* 100. Transylvania Co.: US 513262. Avery Co.: *A. Gray and party* 11782. GEORGIA. Dade Co.: US 1085037. TENNESSEE. Coffee Co.: US 959650.

1a. **Trillium erectum** var. **sulcatum** n. var.

Plant up to 6 dm. tall; leafy bracts rhombic, frequently broader than long; pedicel 4 to 12 cm. long; sepals green, incurved with sulcate tips; yellow anthers exceeding the maroon filaments; ovary subglobose, maroon with yellowish stigmas.

Type locality: Roaring Gap, Surry County, N. C. (Barksdale).

Range: Surry and Wilkes Counties, N. C., and probably northward into Virginia and West Virginia (Type: *Barksdale* 229, Surry Co., N. C.).

This new variety has been the source of some little disturbance in the assembling of the present work for many of its characters make it appear to be deserving of a specific rank. However, in dealing with the genus of plants in which the general pattern is so simple that the slightest variance in the expression of a character is outwardly empha-

sized, one cannot proceed too cautiously. *Trillium erectum* var. *sulcatum* is at once recognizable in the field by its ringent flowers with their maroon sulcate tips. It differs from *T. erectum* in its extraordinarily long pedicel, the general appearance of its flower, and its stamen.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Surry County: *Barksdale* 229. Wilkes County: *Stewart* (B217).

1b. **Trillium erectum** var. **album** (Michx.) Pursh.

T. rhomboideum var. *album* Michx., Fl. Bor. Amer. **1**: 215. 1803.
T. erectum var. *album* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. **1**: 245. 1814; Curt. Bot. Mag., pl. 1027. 1807, in part.
T. album Small, Fl. S. U. S., 1903, in part.
T. Vaseyi forma *album* House, Muhlenbergia **6**: 73. 1910.
T. erectum forma *albiflorum* R. Hoffm., Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. **36**: 244. 1922.
T. erectum forma *viridiflorum* (Curt.) Peattie, Jour. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc. **42**: 203. 1927.
T. erectum L. Small, Man. South. Fl., 1933, in part.

Plant similar to *T. erectum* L. from which it differs mainly in its white petals (rarely pinkish or green); ovary typically dark purple (in variants: green, white, pink, red, red blotched, or cream), *globose*.

Type locality: High mountains of Carolina.

Range: Quebec and Ontario southward in the mountains to northern Georgia.

This variety differs from the species only in petal color. Pursh's description of it states that the ovary is "rubro." In its present usage Pursh's name refers primarily to those plants having dark purple ovaries.

Many variations of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh which have got into the literature seem to be quite unworthy of a name. Such is Peattie's *T. erectum* forma *viridiflorum* which has been reputed to occur in Canada and of which Peattie says there is a "likelihood of discovering . . . this rare form . . . in mountainous Carolina." This plant does occur in the high mountains of North Carolina where the habitat is typically Canadian. The plant, however, is typical *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh which, under climatic conditions peculiar to "late springs" and intermittent "cold snaps," sometimes has a greenish cast to its petals. Several forms of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh, while unworthy of designation by name, are of real evolutionary importance since they

exhibit changes in the essential organs of the flowers which suggest a development from *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh on the one hand to *T. Gleasoni* Fernald on the other. Although in local habitat these variations are rarely associated with the unit to which their origin is attributed, their North American distribution *is* co-extensive with that of *T. erectum* var. *album*. They should, therefore, be regarded as sporadic offshoots of it. All of these variants which fall within the limits embraced by Pursh's variety, are characterized by *globose ovaries* (type-1 in the habitat discussions that follow). From some such offshoots, however, forms with flask-shaped ovaries (type-2) have developed. In turn from the plants with flask-shaped ovaries has arisen typical *Trillium Gleasoni* Fernald. For the sake of facilitating classification and at the same time keeping the number of species of Trillium within reasonable limits, it would be wise to regard all plants having the flask-shaped type of ovary coupled with an anther-filament ratio of 1:1 or more (with the higher digit always representing the anther) as falling within the limits of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald. Such a concept necessitates the placing of Small's *T. album* mainly under the heading of *T. Gleasoni*.

Botanists coming upon isolated specimens of these variants in the field might consider such a schematic interpretation as the foregoing of *erectum* var. *album* Pursh and its affinities to be the result of much theorizing over dried material. For isolated variants frequently appear to be "something entirely new." The conclusions set down here, however, have been drawn from observations of many colonies in the field as well as material deposited in herbaria. From a field notebook have been chosen the following three examples of colonies of variations of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh which illustrate all the forms as well as the inter-relationships of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh and *T. Gleasoni* Fernald.

I. On Hyatt Road in Swain County, N. C., there grow a number of variations which furnish types of almost every form of *T. erectum* var. *album* as yet described. The flowers of this series have ovaries of two distinct types: (1) the globose, six-angled ovary typical of *erectum* and (2) the elongate, flask-shaped type of ovary found in *Gleasoni*. These ovary types shall be referred to respectively as "1" and "2." In the Hyatt Road colony there are plants with flowers possessing normal white petals and type-1 ovaries, the color of which varies from purple to white blotched with purple, to pure white, to cream, to greenish. There are further to be found flowers typical of *erectum album* in every

respect save that they have pink ovaries of type-2, the *Gleasoni* type. These latter plants, when they possess pinkish petals represent good specimens of Small's *T. album*, his description of which follows:

"Similar to *T. erectum* in habit, but flowers smaller: petals white or pinkish, less inclined to be acuminate, or sometimes obtuse: filaments pink or reddish: anthers often 8–11 mm. long, with pale connectives colored like the filaments: ovary pink or red: . . . In woods, N. C., Tenn., and Georgia."

Trillium album therefore seems to represent a point terminating a long series of variations of *T. erectum* var. *album* wherein it and all variants beyond it are to be considered affinities of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald. Small's description of *T. album* does not state that the pedicels are declined and since the description does say that the plant is similar to *T. erectum* L. it is safe to assume that the pedicels in *T. album* are erect. New York Botanical Garden specimens of *T. album* bear out this assumption. In colonies such as the Hyatt Road colony there are plants which agree in detail with *T. album* save that the pedicels are declined. Such plants fit the description given by Gleason for his *T. declinatum* (now *T. Gleasoni* Fernald). Thus it is evident that certain variational extremes of *Trillium erectum* var. *album* Pursh are what Gray called *T. erectum* var. *declinatum*, what Gleason called *T. declinatum* and what Fernald has since called *T. Gleasoni*. In segregating *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh from *T. Gleasoni* Fernald one must consider two types of differences: (1) those which belong to the extreme units of each species and (2) those which are peculiar to the transitional units. Considering the characters of the "extremes" it can be seen that *erectum* var. *album* has erect white flowers with globose dark purple ovaries with stigmas much recurved and anthers on straw colored filaments which are not much exserted; whereas *Gleasoni* possesses declined white-pinkish flowers with flask-shaped ovaries whose stigmas are not much recurved and whose stamens are sometimes much exserted with pinkish filaments. The major difference here seems to be the pedicel inclination and the ovary. Considering the characters of the transitional units it is seen that in *T. erectum* var. *album* ovary color varies greatly and in rare cases *plants with dark-purple ovaries may have declined flowers*, a character which is attributed to *T. Gleasoni* (GSMNP 4236); on the other hand plants having the floral characteristics of *Gleasoni* may have erect flowers (as in *T. album* Small). Thus there is sufficient evidence concerning pedicel variation in inclination to nullify *pedicel inclination* as a good specific character

for *Gleasoni*. There remain then two characters which will be of invaluable aid in separating *Gleasoni* from variants of *erectum album* and they are: (1) ovary contour (2) anther-filament ratio and stamen exsertion. The latter is the more mutable of the two.

II. On Deep Creek in the Great Smoky Mountains National Park there is a colony in which the following types occur: (1) erect-flowered; petals pinkish; ovary green, globose, six-angled; stamens pinkish; (2) much as in (1) save flowers are horizontal; (3) much as in (1) save flowers are declined. In all these examples the common feature of importance is the globose ovary.

III. On Bryson Branch in the same county there is a colony of plants in which the following types occur: (1) erect flowers; petals pinkish; ovary reddish and flask-shaped, six-angled, stamens pinkish and much exserted; (2) same as (1) save the plants are smaller and the ovaries are dark purple and the flowers are declined. The common character in the Bryson Branch colony is the flask-shaped ovary. It is permissible then to assume that the Deep Creek plants are variants of *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh and that the Bryson Branch plants are representative of *T. Gleasoni*.

Thus it is seen that *Trillium erectum* var. *album* as a taxonomic unit varies greatly within limits of coloration and pedicel inclination but not in ovary contour and further that when there is a variation in color accompanied by a parallel change in ovary contour from globose "1" to flask-shaped "2" the variation transcends the limits of *T. erectum* var. *album* and is to be classed as *Trillium Gleasoni* Fernald.

There are several specimens in the National Herbarium collected by T. G. Harbison at Sand Mtn., Ala., and labeled "*T. leucanthum* unpub." The plant is somewhat as follows: Plant about 3 dm.; leafy bracts broader than long (in the type), 5 x 6 cm.; sepals acutish, shorter than the petals; petals creamish, about 3.2 cm. long, ovate; stamen 1.5 cm. long, yellowish, filaments apparently colorless in dried material, 3 mm.; ovary 1.2 cm., pallid, flask-shaped. This plant also occurs in limited numbers in the Hyatt Road colony near Bryson City, N. C., where it was found by Mr. Burling Thomasson who called it to the attention of T. G. Harbison. In the present treatment this and the Alabama plant are regarded as variants of *T. erectum* var. *album* which fall barely in the limits of *T. Gleasoni*.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Haywood Co.: *Barksdale* 252. Mitchell Co.: UNC 280. Macon Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 281). Jackson Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 282). Rutherford Co.: *Harbison* (UNC

289). TENNESSEE. Sevier Co.: *Barksdale* 402. Blount Co.: *Godfrey* B331. Knox Co.: *Jennison* (B261).

2. **Trillium Vaseyi** Harbison, Bilt. Bot. Studies **1**: 24. 1901.

Plant 2 or more dm. tall; leafy bracts 8 cm. or more long, frequently broader than long, declined to cernuous, rarely otherwise; sepals lanceolate, 4 cm. or more long, acuminate; petals maroon or purple-brown, *broadly ovate* (rarely *ovate lanceolate*) *and imbricate;* anthers 5–20 mm. long, *yellow, with purple connectives; ovary maroon,* globose, *much exceeded by the anthers.*

Type locality: Southern Appalachians of North Carolina.

Range: Western N. C. to eastern Tenn., northern S. C., Ga., and Ala.

This Trillium is a very distinct species and may easily be identified by its large, declined, maroon-colored flowers with imbricated petals, as well as by its stamen which generally greatly surpasses its ovary. So far as is known *Trillium Vaseyi* does not extend northward into Virginia. It is relatively common in the Great Smoky Mountains and southwesterly in the Blue Ridge from Buncombe Co., N. C., to Fannin County, Ga., and Pickens and Oconee Counties, S. C. Though the range of *Vaseyi* is within the same political area as that of the southern limits of *erectum* it is important to note that it grows mainly in the lower altitudes, whereas *erectum* is mainly restricted to boreal regions of the high mountains.

A discussion of the variations of this species is included under the following.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Haywood Co.: *Barksdale* 219. Transylvania Co.: *Barksdale* 231. Swain Co.: *Barksdale* 285. Macon Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 239). Jackson Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 241). Mitchell Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 242). Buncombe Co.: US 283925. TENNESSEE. Polk Co.: *Ruth* (Mo. Bot. Gard. 147343). SOUTH CAROLINA. Oconee Co.: *House* 2094. Pickens Co.: Bilt. 1135. GEORGIA. Stephens Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 245).

2a. **Trillium Vaseyi** var. **simile** (Gleason) comb. nov.

T. simile Gleason, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **33**: 391. 1906.

Plants much as in the foregoing except that the petals are white.

That *Trillium Vaseyi* var. *simile* is the same as *Trillium simile* is unquestionable. The author has seen Gleason's type and the sheets of the co-types and they agree in detail with material which the author

has collected over a wide area. In relation to the description of *Trillium simile* in Small (Man. South. Fl., 1933), it might be stated that almost any white-flowered Trillium would fit that description to some extent and that none would fit it completely.

Trillium Vaseyi var. *simile* grows in the company of the species, *T. Vaseyi*, as well as in isolated colonies. In colonies in which both the species and the variety occur there commonly are to be found intermediate plants which are especially peculiar as regards the ovary color. Whereas in the red and white forms of the species the ovary is maroon, in the intermediate forms the ovaries may be white, white flecked with maroon, or merely maroon, and the petals may vary from white blotched with pink to various shades of pink and pinkish purple.

Sometimes one encounters in the field colonies of Trillium in which some of the plants resemble *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile*, some resemble *T. Vaseyi*, while others appear to be an expression of the *Gleasoni* pattern. For the most part these peculiar variations appear to be hybrids—usually between one of the forms of *erectum album* and *Vaseyi* var. *simile*, or between *Gleasoni* and *Vaseyi* var. *simile*. The "Tryon region" plant which led Peattie to declare that *Trillium simile* Gleason did not have a declined flower is probably the product of such a cross. There follows here a set of notations from the author's field notes of a colony of Trillium in Swain Co., N. C., which appear to offer evidence of hybridization between the variety under discussion and *Gleasoni* or a variant of *T. erectum* var. *album* near *Gleasoni*.

Ice Plant Cove colony, Swain Co., N. C.:

(1) Plant 3.5 dm. tall; leafy bracts longer than wide, 14 x 13.5 cm.; fls. declined on an almost vertically deflected pedicel; sepals 1.2 x .9 cm., green, lanceolate; petals recurved and white, 3.5 x 1.9 cm.; anthers 9 mm. long with white filaments tinged with purple; ovary about 9 mm. to the stigma tips, subglobose; two scapes on its rhizome.

(2) Similar to "1" save for the colorless filaments and the horizontal flowers.

(3) Growing next to "2," plant stocky, 2.4 dm. tall; leafy bracts 14.5 x 16 cm., longer than broad, strongly nerved in keeping with the general stockiness of the plant; flower strikingly large, about 30° off being erect; pedicel about 3 cm.; sepals lanceolate; petals 4 x 2.8 cm., white; ovary mottled red and white, 6 mm. to stigma base, stigma recurved; anthers purplish, filaments colorless, stamen equaling pistil.

(4) Small plant, 2.3 dm. tall; leafy bracts 9.5 x 7.3 cm., longer than wide; flower horizontal beneath the leaves; petals 2.6 x 1.7 cm., maroon;

pistil 9 mm., reddish purple, of the *Vaseyi*-type; anthers exceeding pistil at this stage, being 11 mm. (further observations on this plant showed anthers to exceed pistil over a period of 3½ weeks).

(5) Similar to "1" save for a pure white ovary.

(6) Same as "4," only the ovary is white, all else, even stigmas, red.

(7) Same as "1" save flowers are horizontal beneath leaves, petals and ovary mottled red and white.

(8) Plant 4 dm. tall; leafy bracts 15–17 cm., broader than long; sepals pale green, 3.7 x 14 cm.; petals 4.7 x 3.1 cm., coriaceous, white; ovary pure white; odor similar to that of Calycanthus. (Odor has been mentioned in none of the preceding because according to the field notebook from which these measurements were taken there was no odor. For a discussion of the significance of odors in this genus, see the introduction.)

After observing these plants in the field for over a period of weeks during two flowering seasons the author has come to the conclusion that the entire colony of some 100 plants is the result of a cross between *T. Gleasoni* and *T. Vaseyi* or its variety, *simile*. "(1)" is nearest *T. Gleasoni* in its make-up. "(4)" represents *T. Vaseyi* in all respects save the petals which are nearer the contour of the petals of *Gleasoni*; its pistil and stamen are typical *Vaseyi*; and so on the forms may be variously interpreted in the light of the parents.

In a colony such as the above, of which there are many, a botanist is not at too great a loss for means toward solving the origin of many of the forms. However, when isolated members of such a complex are encountered there is likely to be much difficulty involved in correct identification.

OTHER FORMS

Near the Big Poplar in Davie County, North Carolina, there occurs a type of Trillium the description of which is as follows: plant 3 dm. tall; leafy bracts 10 x 11 cm., longer than broad, rhombic; pedicel 3 cm. long; sepals ovate-lanceolate, 2.5 cm.; petals white, recurved, ovate, 3 cm.; anther 6 mm., purplish, filament 5 mm., colorless; ovary globose, six-angled, white to the stigma bases which are not wholly recurved but are recurved at their tips.

Specimens of this same plant have been collected from "Forney, Cherokee Co., Ala.," by E. T. Wherry. The Davie County plant was collected by T. G. Harbison and H. R. Totten. Harbison's notes on the specimens read "*Trillium cernuum* L. . . . varies in some of its

characters from typical *T. cernuum*"; Wherry's specimen bears no extra notations but is labeled "*Trillium cernuum* L." The only character possessed by either of the sets of specimens which would suggest *Trillium cernuum* is the short pedicel, which in this author's opinion is not a good character. The present author feels that these specimens save for color much resemble his "4" in the foregoing discussion and deems it wise, until fresh material can be studied, to interpret these plants as expressions of *Trillium Vaseyi*.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Graham Co.: *Barksdale* 512. Swain Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 401). Polk Co.: *Totten* (UNC 529). ALABAMA. Cherokee Co.: *Wherry* (NYBG Herb.)

3. **Trillium Gleasoni** Fernald, Rhodora **34:** 21. 1932.
T. erectum var. *declinatum* A. Gray, Man. ed. 5, p. 523. 1878.
T. album Small, Fl. S. U. S., p. 278, in part. 1903.
T. declinatum Gleason, Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **33:** 389. 1906.

Plant up to 3 dm. tall; leafy bracts rhombic; pedicel erect, angled, horizontal, or declined; sepals green, acutish at the tips; petals white or pinkish-white, rarely maroon; filaments pinkish, rarely white, anthers sub-equal, equal or more commonly exceeding stigmas; ovary flask-shaped, pinkish to white.

Type locality: Ohio.

Range: Western Maryland, rarely in the Philadelphia area, and the Appalachians from Connecticut to Georgia and westerly to the middle regions of Ohio, Indiana, and Missouri.

This species is rather common in western North Carolina. It varies greatly in its flower form and is identifiable mainly by its ovary shape coupled with its petal color. The inconstancy of this species in the Southern Appalachians is no greater than in the type locality. The natural inconstancy of this species is evidenced by forms, many of which resemble *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh and some of which resemble *T. erectum* L. The former is exemplified in specimens in the Great Smoky Mountains (*Jennison* GSMNP 4239). A full discussion of the relationships and a possible origin of this species is given under *T. erectum* var. *album* Pursh. The latter is exemplified by *T. declinatum* (Gray) Gleason forma *Walpolei* Farwell (*Friesner* UNC 300, Marion County, Indiana).

At Creve Cover Lake, Missouri, there is a large colony of *T. Gleasoni* Fernald in which there is a marked variation in the floral structure of the different plants. Some of the specimens superficially resemble

T. Vaseyi var. *simile* and suggest that possibly in some of its phases *T. Gleasoni* Fernald approximates an expression of a pattern closely akin to that of *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile*.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Buncombe Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 279). Mitchell Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 283). Polk Co.: *Ashe* 381. Avery Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 466). Swain Co.: *Barksdale* 395.

4. **Trillium cernuum** L. Species Plantarum, p. 339. 1753.

?Type locality: Said to be Carolina.

Range: Probably the Atlantic seaboard from Penn. through New England.

The so-called Linnaean type of *Trillium cernuum* is reputed to have come from Carolina; yet the man who is supposed to have collected the specimen, Pehr Kalm, never came any further south than Fredericksburg, Va. Most likely Linnaeus' "Habitat in Carolina" merely referred to *T. Catesbei* which is generally conceded to have been a part of *T. cernuum* L. Many *floras* subsequent to the publication of *Species Plantarum* have given the southern distribution of *T. cernuum* as including Carolina. Unfortunately there are no authenticated specimens to support such an assertion. Gleason in his discussion of the territorial range of his *T. declinatum* (now *T. Gleasoni* Fernald) has arrived at the conclusion that *T. cernuum* L. is distributed over an area which "lies entirely to the north and east of that of" *T. declinatum*, but actually there is some overlapping of the territories of the two species (see under section on geographical distribution). Furthermore *T. declinatum* occurs in the Southern Appalachians, whereas *T. cernuum* does not. The author's conviction of the truth of the latter part of this statement hinges on (1) the assumption that Pehr Kalm *did collect* the specimen in the Linnean Herbarium (see Rendle) and (2) the fact that Pehr Kalm never came into either the Southern Appalachians or Carolina and (3) finally the fact that there are no good specimens from Carolina in any of the herbaria which are representative of what is known as *Trillium cernuum* L. For a discussion of some of these incorrectly labeled specimens, and even they are few, see the sections on *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile* and *T. Gleasoni* Fernald. There follows a description of the species *cernuum* gathered from observations on material which the author has had sent him from the north:

Plants 1 dm. or more tall; leafy bracts 6 cm. or more long, sometimes broader than long; sepals 1 cm. or more, not exceeding the petals; petals white, elliptic-lanceolate to ovate, 1.5 cm. or more long; anthers

equal or *subequal to the filaments;* ovary elongate, *flask-shaped, not dark red, not maroon.*

It will be noticed from this description that *T. cernuum* differs markedly from *T. erectum, T. erectum* var. *album,* and *T. Rugelii* in both its ovary and anther characters. From *T. Vaseyi* and *T. Vaseyi* var. *simile,* it differs primarily in its ovary character and to some extent in its stamen, though the latter is mostly a matter of relative size: the stamen being larger and more exserted in *T. Vaseyi.* From *T. Gleasoni* it differs most markedly in the anther-filament ratio: *Gleasoni* being filament 1 : anther 4 to filament 1 : anther 1, whereas in *T. cernuum* L. the ideal proportion should be filament 2 : anther 1. Other characters which seem to make it so distinct a species are for the most part intangible points which lead taxonomists to say "it's one of those things you know when you see it in the field." (A discussion of *T. cernuum* L. and illustrations of it are here included in an effort to clarify its position relative to other members of the *erectum* group.)

5. **Trillium Rugelii** Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**: 331, Pl. 426, Fig. B. 1901.

Plant 1.5 dm. or more tall; leafy bracts 6–16 cm. long, frequently broader than long, rhombic; pedicel about 3 cm. long; sepals elliptic-lanceolate, green; petals broadly elliptic to ovate, flattening from the base to the middle, then recurving, broad at the middle, white; *anther darkish purple, 3–5 times longer than the filament, connectives maroon; ovary six-angled, maroon,* with much-recurved stigmas.

Type locality: "Mountains of the Broad River, N. C."

Range: The author made three collections of this species by the Broad River in Henderson County near Bat Cave, N. C. The species seems to be restricted to Henderson and Rutherford counties, N. C.

Trillium Rugelii is one of the few pedicellate Trilliums of the Southern Appalachians which has constant enough gross morphological characters to make it easily identifiable. Upon what basis Peattie merged it with *T. erectum* var. *album* (Jour. Elisha Mitch. Sci. Soc. **44**: 2, 172) and subsequently with *T. erectum* (Small, *Man. S. Fl.,* 1933) is not understood, for in no way does it remotely resemble either. Furthermore Rendle's drawing which was seen by Peattie is quite unlike either *T. erectum* or *T. erectum* var. *album.* His figure of the unique stamen of *T. Rugelii* is quite in agreement with the author's own drawing which was made from a stamen selected from an abundant supply of fresh material. The lack of latitude in Rendle's measurements is the inevitable outcome of working with dried material. Actually the plants of *T. Rugelii* vary greatly in size as do the plants of most Trilliums

and it can be added with considerable assurance that the size of a mature Trillium plant in all cases of normal development is directly proportional to the size of the root-stock, the size of which depends upon the number of years it has existed, its favorable or unfavorable location, and to a minor degree, the growing seasons of those years. In such a statement rhizomes producing more than one plant at a time are to be regarded as rhizomes producing one plant of large size.

6. **Trillium grandiflorum** (Michx.) Salisb.

T. rhomboideum grandiflorum Michx. Fl. Bor. Amer. **1**: 216. 1800.
T. grandiflorum Salisb. Parad. Lond. **1**: Pl. 1. 1805.
T. erythrocarpum Curt. Bot. Mag. Pl. 855. 1805.
T. grandiflorum f. *viride* Ann. Rep. Mich. Acad. Sci. **20**: 157. 1918.
T. grandiflorum f. *roseum* Farwell. Ann. Rep. Mich. Acad. Sci. **21**: 364. 1919.

Plant 2–5 dm. tall; leafy bracts 6 cm. or more long, oval or broadly oval, acuminate; peduncle 3 cm. or more long, usually erect; sepals usually imbricate, lanceolate, 2 cm. or more long; petals oblanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, white, pink, rose, rose-purple, atypically green striped or green; stamens greenish save for anthers, anthers exceeding filaments; pistil 16 mm. long with spreading stigmas.

The flowers in this species commonly open white and turn rose during the period of flowering. In the mountains of North Carolina plants of *T. grandiflorum* with flowers having green and white striped petals and with or without long-petioled leaves are sometimes encountered. These plants upon examination show themselves to be abnormal in many respects: their rootstocks frequently possess peculiar swellings and the roots do not seem to depart from the rootstock in the normal manner. Sometimes in such plants the stamen and stigma become mere curled leaflets. An examination of the somatic cells shows the chromosomes to be quite normal—at least morphologically though possibly not karyologically. Possibly some disturbance is the cause of this abnormal condition. In any event such plants should be regarded as pathological and not as representing "normal variations" or "rare forms" of the species.

The species *T. grandiflorum* in the Southern Appalachians is widespread and rather common.

Distributional citations.—VIRGINIA. Page Co.: US 400757. Bedford Co.: US 605053. Augusta Co.: *Jarmin* (Duke U51042). Giles Co.: Herb. Mtn. Lake Bio. Stn. Bluemont Co.: *House* (Mo. Bot.

147327). NORTH CAROLINA. Haywood Co.: *Barksdale* 224. Polk Co.: *Peattie* 1685½. Macon Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 342). Buncombe Co.: *Ashe* (Bilt. 1236[b]). Ashe Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 345). Swain Co.: *Thomasson* (UNC 348). Jackson Co.: *Henry* (UNC 319). Henderson Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 346). Stokes Co.: *Barksdale* 377. TENNESSEE. Unicoi Co.: *Price* 531. Polk Co.: US 63981. Blount Co.: *Godfrey* B 333. ALABAMA. Marshall Co.: US 1698812.

7. **Trillium Catesbei** Ell. Sk. **1**:429. 1817.
T. cernuum L. Sp. Pl. p. 339 in part. 1753.
T. nervosum Ell. Sk. **1**:429. 1817.
T. stylosum Nutt. Gen. **1**:239. 1818.
T. affine Rendle, Jour. Bot. **39**:334. 1901.

Plant 2 dm. or more tall; leafy bracts 5 cm. or more long, sometimes strongly nerved, elliptic to oval, not infrequently possessing short petiole-like bases; pedicel erect, horizontal or declined, 2 cm. or more long; sepals linear, sometimes oblong, obtusish, reflexed or recurled; petals white, pink or rose, ovate, ovate-lanceolate, to spatulate, usually recurved, especially if narrow; ovary pale green, stigmas united into a style at the base.

Type locality: Pendleton County, South Carolina.

Range: Virginia to Tenn., the Carolinas, Georgia, and Alabama.

This species is very well distributed in the Southern Appalachians as well as in the adjoining piedmont. It varies greatly in size but always within limits which make it easily identifiable. It is closely related to *T. pusillum* from which it differs mostly in leaf characters. It and *T. pusillum* are the only Eastern American species of Trillium which have styles.

Distributional citations.—VIRGINIA. Roanoke Co.: *Pourlette* (US 608283). NORTH CAROLINA. Wilkes Co.: *Barksdale* 146. Macon Co.: *Barksdale* 148. Stokes Co.: *Barksdale* 152. Transylvania Co.: *Barksdale* 153. Buncombe Co.: Bilt. 1028[b]. Henderson Co.: *Campbell* (UNC 167). Polk Co.: *Peattie* 1608. Surry Co.: *Oosting* 3546. Mitchell Co.: *Drushell* 7363. Cherokee Co.: UNC 165. TENNESSEE. Blount Co.: *Godfrey* B199. GEORGIA. Twiggs Co.: US 11150. Haralson Co.: US 370936. Marion Co.: *Harper* (US 431713). Bibb Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 177). DeKalb Co.: *Pennell* (US 1582608). ALABAMA. Lee Co.: *Earle* and *Baker* (UNC 157).

8. **Trillium pusillum** Michx. Fl. Bor. Amer. **1**:215. 1803.
T. pumilum Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 245. 1814.
T. texanum Buckl. Proc. Acad. Sci. Phila. for 1860:443. 1861.

Plant up to 2 dm. tall; leafy bracts elliptic, 2 cm. or more long; sepals obtusish, nerved, often broader than the petals; petals purplish, obtusish, undulate margined, often merely curled; anthers and filaments about equal; pistil with a definite style.

Type locality: Carolina.

Range: Eastern Va. to S. C., Texas, and the Ozark Plateau.

There is much visual evidence which when coupled with distributional data leads one to believe that this species is a sport of *T. Catesbei*. There is a possibility that the Texan and Ozark Plateau plant, *T. texanum* Buckley, is biologically the better species, whereas *T. pusillum* may only be a derived impotent. This is merely conjectural. The author has so far been unable to secure living material of *T. pusillum* Michaux.

The only mountain specimens are from Haywood Co., N. C. The author has collected extensively in Haywood County but has not been so fortunate as to run across *T. pusillum* there.

Distributional citations.—NORTH CAROLINA. Haywood Co.: *Harbison* (UNC 595).

9. **Trillium undulatum** Willd. Ges. Naturforsch. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. **3**:422. 1801.

T. erythrocarpum Michx. Fl. Bor. Amer. **1**:216. 1803.

T. pictum Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. **1**:244. 1814.

Plant 2 dm. or more tall (where there are two on a stock frequently they are about 1 dm.); leafy bracts 6 cm. or more long, blades elliptic or ovatish, having a purplish caste at time of flowering, longer than the *petiole-like bases;* pedicel erect; sepals lanceolate, 1 cm. or more long; petals white bearing a pink V at their bases, ovatish; ovary not six-angled, merely three-parted.

This species is common in the rhododendron duff and to some extent in the balsam forests of the Blue Ridge and Smokies. It is the most distinct species of the genus in our area.

Distributional citations.—VIRGINIA. Highland Co.: US 1630610. NORTH CAROLINA. Macon Co.: *Barksdale* 226. Jackson Co.: *Ashe* (UNC 385). Transylvania Co.: *Coker* (UNC 382). Mitchell Co.: UNC 388. Haywood County: *Barksdale* 560. TENNESSEE. Blount Co.: *Godfrey* B330.

The author wishes to thank Dr. W. C. Coker for making possible the field studies carried on in the preparation of the present paper, and Dr. J. E. Adams for his suggestions on the cytological and taxonomic

aspects of the problem. Also appreciation is expressed to the curators of the various herbaria, and to Dr. B. H. Thompson, Dr. E. T. Wherry, Dr. H. M. Jennison, and Mr. and Mrs. G. Latta Clement, and Miss Ruby R. Rice, who have kindly loaned specimens for study.

LITERATURE LIST

ANDERSON, W. A.
1934 Notes on the Flora of Tennessee: The Genus Trillium. Rhodora **36**: 119–128.

BABCOCK, E. B.
1936 The Origin of *Crepis* and Related Genera, With Particular Reference to Distribution and Chromosome Relationships. Essays in Geobotany, pp. 9–50. University of California Press. Berkeley, Calif.

CHAPMAN, A. W.
1897 Flora of the Southern United States, pp. 504–506.

Curtis Botanical Magazine
1800 Vol. **14**: pl. 470.
1805 Vol. **22**: pl. 855.
1806 Vol. **24**: pl. 954.

DARLINGTON, C. D.
1930 Chromosome studies in Fritillaria. Cytologia **2**: 37–55.
1937 Recent Advances in Cytology. 2nd. Ed. P. Blakiston's Sons & Co., Inc. 1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

EAMES, A. J., AND K. M. WIEGAND
1923 Variations in *Trillium cernuum*. Rhodora **25**: 189–191.

ELLIOTT, STEPHEN
1821 Sketch of the Botany of South Carolina and Georgia **1**: 426–427.

FERNALD, M. L.
1932 Some Genera and Species of Rafinesque. Rhodora **34**: 21.

FLORY, W. S.
1938. The Somatic Chromosome Complement of *Habranthus robustus*. Amer. Jour. Bot. **25**: 386–388.

FRIESNER, R. C.
1929 The Genus *Trillium* in Indiana. Butler Univ. Bot. Studies. Paper 3.

GATES, R. R.
1917 A Systematic Study of the North American Genus *Trillium*, its Variability, etc. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. **4**: 43–92.

GLEASON, H.
1906 The Pedunculate Species of *Trillium*. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club. **33**: 387–396.

HARBISON, T. G.
1901 Bilt. Bot. Studies **1**: 1.

HOUSE, H. D.
1910 *Trillium Vaseyi* forma *album*. Muhlenbergia **6**: 73.

KALM, PEHR
1772 Travels in N. America. Warrington: Printed by Eyres.

LINNAEUS, CARL
1753 Species Plantarum, pp. 339–340.

McCLINTOCK, BARBARA
1929 A method for making aceto-carmine smears permanent. Stain Tech. **4:** 53–56.
MICHAUX, ANDREAS
1803 Flora Boreali-Americana **1:** 215–216.
NEBEL, B. R., AND M. L. RUTTLE
1936 Chromosome Structure. IX. *Tradescantia refleza* and *Trillium erectum*. Amer. Jour. Bot. **23:** 652–662.
PEATTIE, D. C.
1927 Trillium in North and South Carolina. Jour. E. M. Sci. Soc. **42:** 193–206.
PURSH, FREDERICK
1814 Flora Americae Septentrionalis **1:** 244–246.
RENDLE, A. B.
1901 Jour. Bot. **39:** 228.
ROBINSON, B. L., AND M. L. FERNALD
1908 Gray's New Manual of Botany, 7th ed. Amer. Book Co., New York.
SHARP, L. W.
1929 Structure of large somatic chromosomes. Bot. Gaz. **88:** 349–382.
1934 Introduction to Cytology. McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc. New York and London.
SMALL, J. K.
1903 Flora of the Southeastern United States, pp. 276–279. Pub. by the author, New York.
1933 Manual of the Southeastern Flora, pp. 305–309. Pub. by the author, New York.
SWEZY, OLIVE
1937 Alterations in Somatic Chromosomes in Crepis. Cytologia, Fujii Jubilee Volume, pp. 149–155.
WARMKE, H. E.
1937 Cytology of the Pacific Coast Trilliums. Amer. Jour. Bot. **24:** 376–383.
WEBER, J. M.
1932 Chromosome Morphology and Meiotic Behavior in Typical and Variant Forms of *Kniphofia aloides*. Amer. Jour. Bot. **19:** 411–422.
WOOD, ALPHONSO.
Class Book of Botany, pp. 704–705.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

PLATE 27

A suggested relationship scheme of the pedicellate species of Trillium.

PLATE 28

Camera-lucida drawings of the ovaries and stamens of the species considered:

I. Trillium erectum
II. T. erectum var. album
III. T. Gleasoni
IV. T. cernuum
V. T. Catesbei

VI. T. grandiflorum
VII. T. Rugelii
VIII. T. Vaseyi
IX. T. undulatum

PLATE 29

Ideograms of the species of the *erectum* group.

I. Trillium erectum
II. T. erectum var. album
III. T. erectum var. sulcatum
IV. T. Vaseyi
V. T. Gleasoni
VI. T. Rugelii

PLATE 30

Habit photographs:

I. Trillium Catesbei
II. T. Gleasoni
III. Variant of T. erectum v. album with white ovary
IV. T. Rugelii
V. T. erectum var. sulcatum

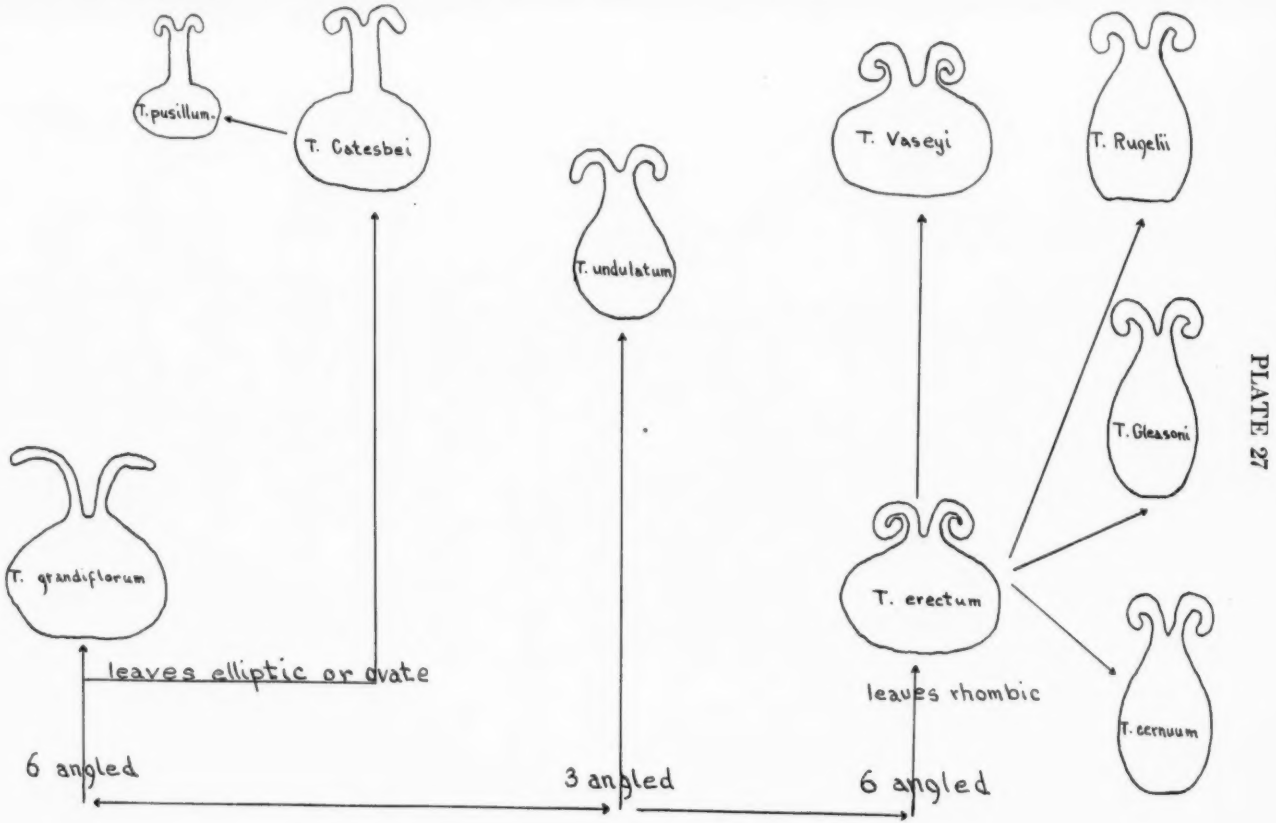
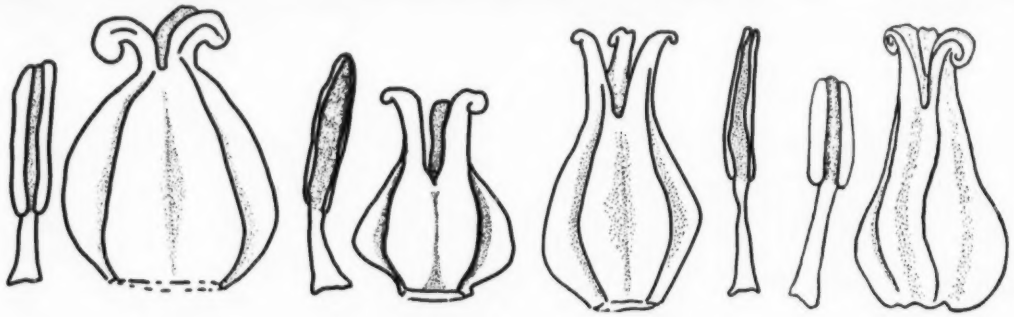
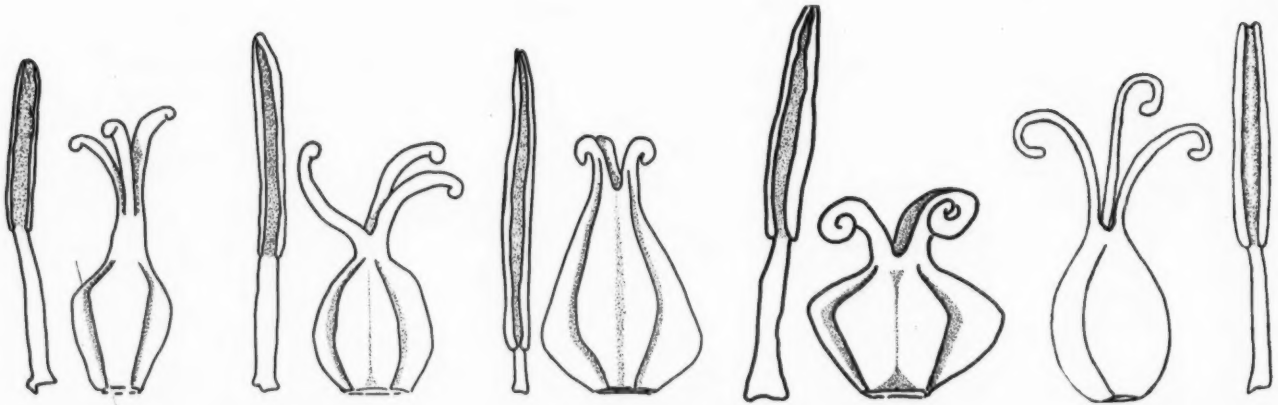

T. pusillum.
T. Catesbei
T. undulatum
T. Vaseyi
T. Rugelii
T. Gleasoni
T. grandiflorum
T. erectum
T. cernuum
leaves elliptic or ovate
leaves rhombic
6 angled
3 angled
6 angled

PLATE 27



I II III IV



V VI VII VIII IX

PLATE 28

PLATE 29

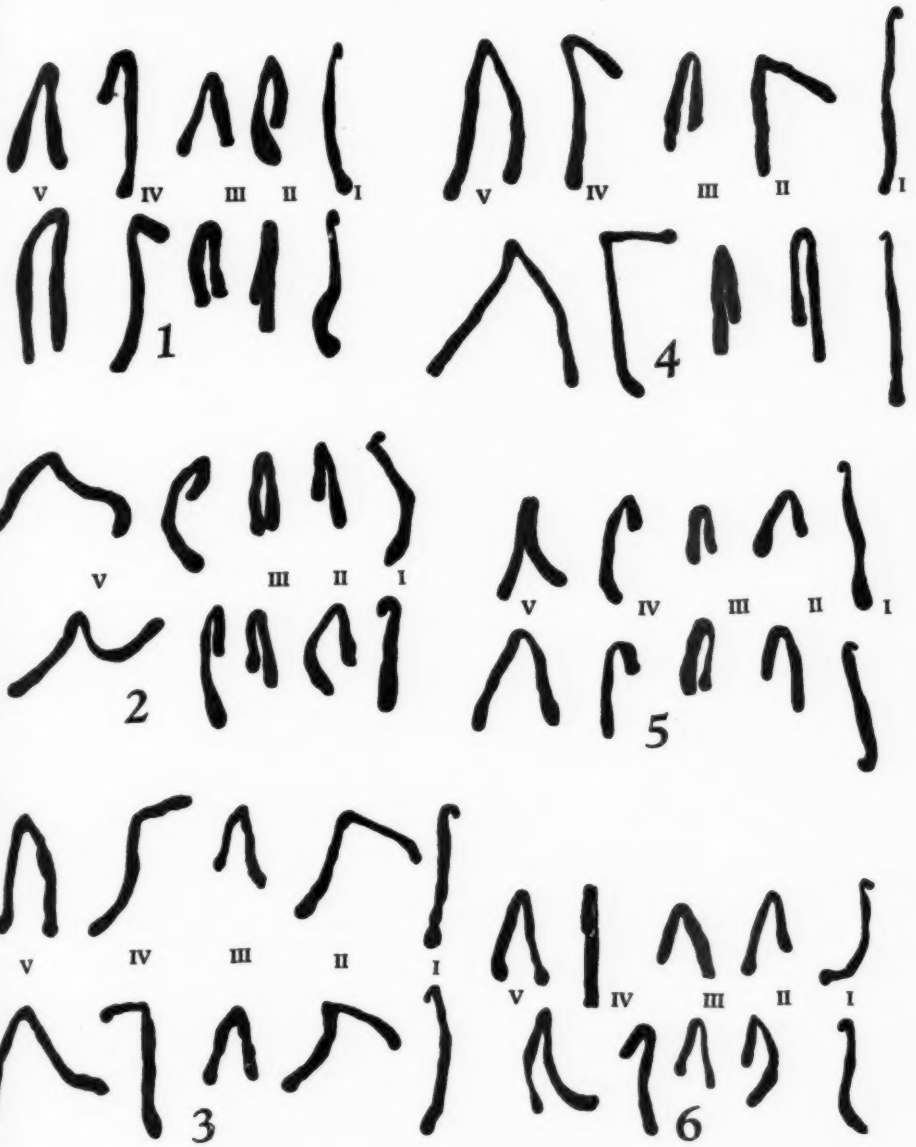

V IV III II I
V IV III II I
1
4
V III II I
V IV III II I
2
5
V IV III II I
V IV III II I
3
6

PLATE 30

T. Vaseyi, Transylvania County, N. C.

T. Vaseyi, hybrid, Swain County, N. C.

PLATE 31

T. Gleasoni, Guilford County, N. C.

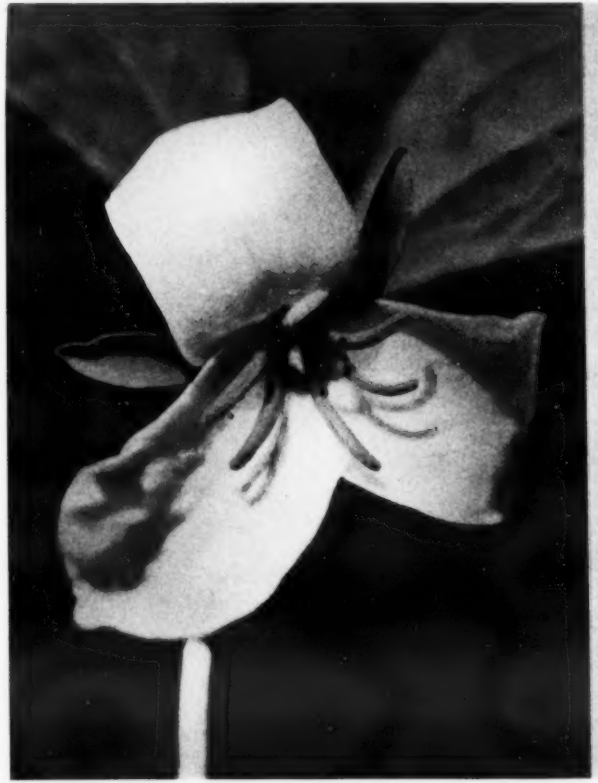
T. Rugelii, Rutherford County, N. C.

UNIV. OF MICH.

T. erectum var. sulcatum, Wilkes County, N. C.

T. Vaseyi, habit photograph.

UNIV. OF MICH.



T. Catesbei, Orange County, N. C., with nodding flower.

T. Catesbei, Pilot Mt., N. C., with erect flower.

PLATE 34

UNIV. OF MICH.

PLATE 35

Trillium erectum var. album.

UNIV. OF MICH.

A STUDY OF THE EFFECT OF LIGHT OF VARIOUS PERIODS AND WAVE LENGTHS ON THE GROWTH AND ASEXUAL REPRODUCTION OF CHOANEPHORA CUCURBITARUM (BERK. AND RAV.) THAXTER

By GEORGE A. CHRISTENBERRY

PLATES 36 AND 37

INTRODUCTION

The literature dealing with the investigations of the effects of light upon the growth and development of fungi is widely scattered and covers a period from about 1821 to the present day.[1] The work of most of these investigators has included a variety of experiments with observations and conclusions drawn with respect to several different viewpoints. A large number of species of fungi have been used for these investigations which, in themselves, were rarely comparable. The result is that no broad generalizations can be drawn in respect to the effect of light upon the different phases of the life history of the fungi. A systematic investigation of the development of a single species in respect to its reactions to a wide variety of light conditions seemed likely to furnish some significant information. This the writer has attempted to do, and the results of such investigations are set forth in this paper.

A few papers will be mentioned which have a direct bearing upon this work. These investigations were conducted along varying lines, but they may be divided into two groups, one dealing with the effect of light on the growth of fungi, and the other with the effect of light on the fruiting of fungi.

Working on several common forms as *Mucor mucedo, Rhizopus nigricans, Sporodinia grandis, Cladosporium herbarum, Dematium pullulans, Pleospora herbarum, Neurospora sitophila, Fusarium* sp., *Sclerotinia trifoliorum* and *Stereum purpureum,* Weston and Hanlan (19) compiled some interesting results on the fungicidal action of ultra-

[1] For a more complete bibliography the reader is referred to the master's thesis of the author at the University of North Carolina for June, 1938.

violet radiation. These forms were irradiated nine minutes a day for two weeks through Petri dishes with Sanalux or Vita glass tops. A progressively reduced growth rate occurred until dormancy was reached. As the growth rate decreased, the mycelium progressed deeper into the potato agar medium. After the exposures were discontinued, the mycelial growth commenced again.

Read (16) believed that open carbon lamps emitted a higher intensity of the short fungicidal rays than did quartz-mercury lamps. Using "C" carbons at a distance of eight inches, he was able to destroy heavy infections of mature spores of *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium*, *Rhizopus*, and *Mucor* in forty-five seconds. His lamp operated on 75 amp., 60v. direct current. Smith (18) found that *Fusarium* spores were killed by an exposure of sixty seconds to a mercury arc lamp, but that temperature was important.

Much more work has been done on the effect of light and darkness, or light of various wave lengths on the reproductive activity than on vegetative vigor. In 1896 Lendner (13) worked on several different fungi, using colored filters, and alternating and continuous light. In the fungi "that have reproduction by means of sporangia," no difference in the number of sporangia was noticed on solid media, but there was a difference in the length of the sporangiophores, which were more than twice their normal length when grown in darkness or red or yellow light. On liquid media the effect of light varied according to the species, *Rhizopus nigricans* was retarded two days in the formation of its sporangia in darkness or in red or yellow light when compared with the time required to produce sporangia in white light or the violet end of the spectrum. These results did not vary with the nature of the liquid. On *Mucor racemosus*, sporangia were formed under all light conditions, but spores were not matured in darkness, very few in yellow light, and not many in red light. *M. flavidus* reacted differently according to the liquid upon which it was growing. On Raulin's liquid it formed very few sporangia in white light, and none in yellow, red, or in darkness. When this liquid was made more dilute, no sporangia were formed at all, but the fungus made extreme vegetative growth. On Van Tieghem's solution, the reaction was just about opposite to that on Raulin's, sporangia being formed in greatest abundance in darkness, or in red or yellow light. *Thamnidium elegans* and *Mucor mucedo* formed their sporangia under all conditions of light on all kinds of liquids. They were formed most abundantly, however, in red and yellow light and in

darkness. Lendner concluded from his experiments that the production of sporangia was primarily a result of nutrition, and secondarily that of light.

No definite work has been done on *Choanephora cucurbitarum* with the purpose in mind of finding the effect of light and darkness, or light of different wave lengths on this fungus. Both Wolf (20) and Palm and Jochems (15) have noticed the nocturnal production of conidia. These conidia would mature on host plant organs in the early morning hours, and about noon only very scanty traces remained. The production of sporangia in nature was rare when compared with the production of conidia. Wolf performed some experiments by means of which he was able to get only sporangial formation. He concluded that light alone was not the determining factor in conidial and sporangial formation. Couch (7) noticed a marked influence of light on *C. conjuncta*. In ordinary daylight and darkness, the conidia were formed at night and matured in the early morning as in *C. cucurbitarum*, but if kept in complete darkness, conidial formation is completely inhibited.

In the selection of *C. cucurbitarum* the writer has selected, therefore, a form which seems to respond to different variations in illumination, and has carried out on this form certain experiments designed to fill up obvious gaps.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Choanephora cucurbitarum (Berk. and Rav.) Thaxter was the fungus used in this work. It belongs to the order Mucorales and family Choanephoraceae.

The writer's description follows:

Choanephora cucurbitarum (Berk. and Rav.) Thaxter

Sporangia pendent, solitary, multi-spored, black, 38–160μ in diameter; columella ovoid; sporangiophore unbranched, spores ovoid to ellipsoid, reddish-brown, smooth, 15–30 x 8–21μ; fine appendages terminally. Conidiophore up to 6 mm. long, smooth, terminating in a vesicle, from which arise secondary vesicles covered with conidia. Conidia ovoid, reddish-brown, longitudinally striate, 7.5–12 x 9–25μ, short, hyaline, with basal appendage. Chlamydospore globose to ovoid-ellipsoid, walls more or less thickened. Zygospores bow-shaped, unequal, ovoid, 50–90μ (zygospore from Wolf). Plant heterothallic.

Found on old flowers of *Hibiscus* sp., *Cucumis* sp., *Gossypium* sp., *Capsicum* sp. Found on both old flowers and young fruit of *Cucurbita pepo*, and *Solanum melongena* var. *esculentum*.

The discovery of *Solanum melongena* var. *esculentum* (egg-plant) as a new host adds another to the list which are infected by this fungus. It was collected from both flowers and young fruits as mentioned above, and got in pure culture on Blakeslee's #230 agar medium.

Many media were tried in the culture of *Choanephora cucurbitarum*; some seemed to inhibit growth and fruiting, while others, such as Blakeslee's #230, seemed to be too stimulative. When the nutritive ingredients of #230 were reduced one-half, the medium was very satisfactory, producing sporangia and conidia in approximately equal numbers, and covering a 10 cm. Petri dish in two days.

Three light-boxes were constructed for use in experimenting on the effect of light of different wave lengths on fruiting. These boxes were 11 x $5\frac{1}{2}$ x $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches, consisting of two equal compartments in which a Petri dish could be placed. These dishes rested on a wire rack about midway between the top and bottom in order to secure free circulation of air around the dish through the two air-vents in each end. A thermometer was placed through the top with the bulb resting level with the dish, so that the reading would be the approximate temperature of the dish. The thermometers had to be covered because they transmitted some undesired light. A hole, $1\frac{3}{4}$ x $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches, for the entrance of light was cut in the top of each compartment. The filters, 2 x 2 inches, were placed over the holes and held in position by wooden slots. The openings comprised the entire front of each compartment and were closed by sliding doors fitting tightly in slots. The entire box was painted black and tested for light-proofness.

Six filters were obtained from Corning Glass Works and were selected according to the portion of the spectrum transmitted. These filters are as follows:

	Transmits	
	40%	5%
#243 H. R. Signal Red	622$\mu\mu$	608$\mu\mu$
#348 H. R. Red Shade Yellow	580$\mu\mu$	571$\mu\mu$
#038 Straw Yel. Novoil Shade A	434$\mu\mu$	423$\mu\mu$
#306 Novoil O Shade	404$\mu\mu$	380$\mu\mu$
#590 Daylight	380$\mu\mu$	
#986 Red Purple Corex A. Transmits 240$\mu\mu$ to 425$\mu\mu$.		

The first four filters have sharp spectral cut-offs, that is, they are practically transparent to all long wave lengths, and transmit (approx-

imately) to the shorter wave length shown in the 5% column. They were selected for this reason, each one permitting more and more of the shorter wave lengths to be transmitted. #590 was selected because it changes the color temperature of a Mazda lamp approximately to that of daylight. It cuts down on long wave lengths in such a way as to make the shorter wave lengths in the same proportion as in daylight. #986 was chosen for its ability to transmit high intensities of the short wave lengths. A maximum of over 80% is transmitted between 310–360$\mu\mu$ with practically none longer than 400$\mu\mu$, which is at the extreme limit of the visible spectrum. It will transmit to 240$\mu\mu$, but the drop is very great for those shorter than 280$\mu\mu$ (40%).

The light sources used were Mazda 60 W. and 100 W. bulbs. It was thought advisable to use these because their intensities would be nearly constant and easily checked. A Weston Photronic Exposure Meter Model #650 was used to regulate the intensities which were 100 foot-candles under all filters except #986. These bulbs were deficient in the portion of the spectrum transmitted by this filter, and an intensity of 8 foot-candles had to be used. Approximately one per cent of the solar spectrum is ultraviolet, therefore the writer considers this intensity comparable to the higher intensities under the other filters. The light boxes were kept in a dark room which prevented the interference of other sources of light.

The temperatures were kept within two or three degrees of each other in all the boxes so that temperature could be eliminated as a factor influencing fruiting and growth. Regulation of the air vents, the operation of fans, and the use of other lamps for heating purposes was sufficient to perform this. The temperature was kept between 30° to 35° in the light, with a decline of about 10° in the dark.

To study the effect of ultra-violet light, conidia and sporangiospores were placed on the surface of the agar in 10 cm. Petri dishes. These dishes were supported by ring stands and clamps at a distance of two inches from the source. A General Electric "Lab-Arc" mercury vapor lamp was used with filter #986 to supply the ultra-violet light. An intensity of 40 foot-candles was obtained at this distance, and the exposure periods were varied.

The method for securing the approximate number of fruiting bodies present to use in the tabulation of a graph was as follows: Twelve places were selected on each Petri dish, eight being in a circle nearly as large in diameter as the Petri dish, and four in a small circle around the point of inoculation. At each one of these positions the number of

conidiophores or sporangia present in the field of view formed by a 10x ocular and 32mm. objective were counted and recorded. A mean of these twelve counts was calculated and this taken as the number present in that experiment. An average of the means of all experiments in a series was found, and this average taken as the number present in that series. The number present in normal conditions was taken as a maximum or one hundred per cent, and the others were shown as certain percentages of this. It might be stated that under no filter in any series did the number of fruiting bodies exceed that found in normal conditions.

EXPERIMENTAL AND DISCUSSION

The effect of light of various periods and wave lengths on the growth of *Choanephora cucurbitarum* was not the main purpose of this work, but observations were made concurrent with those on the effect on fruiting. Light seemed to have no effect upon the linear expansion of the mycelium because in various periods of alternating light and darkness, and continuous light and continuous darkness, the mycelium was able to cover completely a 10 cm. Petri dish in about 45 hours. A difference, however, was noticed between the appearance of the mycelia exposed to different wave lengths. Wave lengths shorter than 380$\mu\mu$ or under blue light (filters #590 and #986) caused the mycelium to have a prostrate appearance, always being less than 2 mm. high. The mycelium was more compact than that which was produced in light of wave lengths between 571$\mu\mu$–380$\mu\mu$ (filters #038 and #306). The mycelium in this instance was very fluffy and loose when compared to that grown under wave lengths shorter than 380$\mu\mu$, and reached a height of 8–10 mm. When the fungus was grown under light between 608–571$\mu\mu$ (filter #348) the mycelium did not quite reach a height of that grown under filters #038 and #306. Under light of 608$\mu\mu$ and longer (filter #243), the mycelium was intermediate between that grown under filters #590 and #348, not being either as flat and compact as the former, or as high and fluffy as the latter. Thus, yellow light favored a luxuriant aerial mycelium, while blue and violet light favored a prostrate mycelium. Red light lay between these two in its effect on mycelial growth. These results varied very little under different exposure periods and might be taken as constant for *Choanephora cucurbitarum.*

The effect of light of wave lengths shorter than 400$\mu\mu$ was very marked. Filter #986, which transmits almost entirely wave lengths

between 300$\mu\mu$ and 375$\mu\mu$ was used in this experiment in conjunction with a mercury vapor lamp. It was found that exposures at 2 inches of different periods produced results in proportion to the length of the period. An exposure of 1 minute every twelve hours for two days had very little effect on the growth of the fungus, but with an exposure of 5 minutes noticeable effects appeared. The aerial mycellium did not extend to the edge of the petri dish, and the fungus grew mostly in the agar substratum. The growth of the mycelium was aerial in the interval between exposures, but was forced into the agar by the exposures. An exposure period of 10 minutes reduced the aerial mycelium even more, and a period of 15 minutes almost entirely eliminated the aerial mycelium even though the mycelium was abundant beneath the surface of the agar. An exposure of 25 minutes completely killed the germinating spores and conidia. No amount of raying prior to germination, however, seemed to penetrate the walls of the spores and conidia sufficient to kill them. They always germinated; only the vegetative mycelium was affected.

An experiment was conducted in order to show this effect of ultra-violet light. The conidia were placed on the surface of the agar in such a way that one half could be rayed and the other half not rayed. Exposure periods of 5, 10, 15, and 25 minutes in each twelve hours were used, and pictures taken after two days (Plate 37). Figure #1 shows the result of 5 minutes' exposure. The agar was cut from each side to prevent the mycelium from the unrayed side growing around the edges. The white line parallel with the agar strip marks the line of inoculation. (Notice in all figures.) The aerial mycelium did not reach the edge of the dish in the upper or exposed portion of the dish. Figure #2 illustrates the results of a 10-minute exposure. The difference between the upper exposed half and the lower unexposed half is even more marked. The mycelium can be observed to be very abundant under the surface of the agar, and has reached the edge of the Petri dish. Figure #3 shows the results of a 15-minute exposure. The aerial mycelium is very scanty, and the mycelium beneath the surface of the agar has not reached the periphery. Figure #4 shows a plate subjected to a raying of 25 minutes. Notice the very scant growth on the upper half of the agar. The reason that it was not entirely absent is that 12 hours is long enough for some mycelium to grow from the unrayed side, but it is killed upon raying.

Ultra-violet light appears, thus, to have an inhibitory effect on the growth of the mycelium in *Choanephora cucurbitarum*. As a result of

the raying, the fungus grows beneath the surface of the agar and is in this manner protected, the agar acting as a screen. The effect varies with the length of the exposure period, 25 minutes being sufficient to kill all hyphae that are not protected by the agar.

The effect of light of different periods and wave lengths on asexual reproduction was much more striking than the effect on growth. Under normal conditions of light and darkness, the fruiting bodies appeared on the second night after inoculation. Some appeared earlier, but the majority are formed during the second night. The conidia were more abundant than the sporangia, but both appeared together over the entire surface of the mycelium. In the early morning the conidia would not have been formed on the secondary vesicles which have a yellowish-orange appearance. At the same time the young sporangia were about the same color, the spores not having been formed. About mid-morning the conidia and sporangia would have been formed, both giving a black-speckled appearance to the mycelium. The aerial mycelium was intermediate in height, being 5 to 6 mm. high.

The study of the effect of light of different periods and wave lengths was divided into series consisting of individual experiments. The experiments of each series were as identical as possible in order that the results could be taken as conclusive. Continuous illumination was used in the first series, and in the other series the dark period was increased as the light period was decreased, until continuous darkness was used in the final series. (If continual reference is made to Plate 36, the results and conclusions will be understood more clearly.)

The production of sporangia under filter #243, which transmits red light, can be shown by a regular curve through the series. No sporangia were formed under continuous light in any of the twelve experiments performed. In series B where the cultures received one hour of darkness a few sporangia were formed in two of the four experiments, but in series C where the period of darkness was of two hours' duration no sporangia were formed at all. In series D, E, and F the number of sporangia increased steadily until a maximum was reached in series G. In each group of this series (G) the number of sporangia was large and nearly equal. This seemed to indicate that regardless of length, equal periods of light and darkness were most favorable to the production of sporangia. After series G the number of sporangia formed became gradually less. Continuous darkness was used in series J, but even in this series sporangia were formed to a limited extent, the number being approximately that formed in series D. The conclusion to be

drawn from the series under this filter is that at least 1–3 hours of darkness in every twelve is necessary for fruiting, and equal periods of light and darkness are most stimulating. However, light is not necessary for sporangial formation.

No conidiophores were formed under this filter until five hours of darkness was alternated with seven hours of light, and then only in two of the three experiments. The number of conidiophores was about the same in series G, H, and I, and reached a maximum in continuous darkness. Even here, the number was not very great, being about 1.1/f. v.[2] Red light did not appear to be very conducive to the formation of conidiophores since the conidiophores were very scarce in all periods of illumination and were more abundant in continuous darkness.

The maximum of fruiting occurred under filter #348 which transmitted red-yellow light. Sporangia were formed in great abundance in series A, B, C, D, E, and all three groups of series G. The numbers were approximately equal in the above mentioned series, and the drop in series F was thought to be due to the use of a new supply of agar. In series H, I, and J there was a gradual drop in the number of sporangia present, showing that this light was more favorable to fruiting than darkness. The sporangia were found under this filter in continuous light, but did not appear under any of the other filters in this series. The number of sporangia formed under this filter was not equalled under any other filter in series A through G_1. The conclusion to be drawn from this is that red-yellow light does not inhibit the formation of sporangia.

The conidiophores were not formed in such great numbers as were the sporangia, but in most of the series they were more abundant under this filter than under other filters. Conidiophores appeared under this filter in series B, D, and E in small numbers, but were not found under any of the other filters. In series F, they were more abundant under both yellow filters (#038 and #306). As stated before, the conidiophores appeared in series B in small numbers. They were not found in series C, but a very few were formed in series D. The number increased greatly in series E, and except for a slight decrease in series F increased steadily in series G_1 and G_2 where a maximum was obtained. From here the drop was more or less gradual except for a slight rise in series I to series J in which many conidiophores were formed in continuous darkness. This filter had a larger number of

[2] f.v. = per field of view.

conidiophores formed under it than under any of the other filters except for ✱038 and ✱306 in series F, and ✱590 and ✱986 in series G_2. Therefore, it may be said that this light is most favorable to the formation of conidiophores.

Likewise, the number of sporangia formed under filters ✱038 and ✱306 can be shown graphically by a regular curve. The numbers formed under these two filters were practically identical in every series with a few more being formed under ✱038. No sporangia were formed under continuous illumination, but a few were produced in series B which had a one-hour period of darkness. From this series the number of sporangia gradually increased through series F where many were found. A slight leveling off occurred in series G_1, and then the curve reached a maximum in series G_2. From here the curve decreased through series G_3, H, I, and J under ✱038, but it had a rise in series I before dropping off to series J under ✱306. About 1.1 sporangia/f. v. were formed in darkness. These yellow filters have more of an inhibitive effect on sporangia-production than the two red filters.

Conidiophores were not found under filters ✱038 and ✱306 before series F, which had a five-hour dark period. Many were formed under both filters in this series with a few more under ✱306. This was about the maximum number formed. In series G_1 only a few were found, and in series G_2 the number present increased slightly. In series G_3 no conidiophores were found, but in series H and I the number increased until many were formed. Under ✱306 the number increased greatly, and then dropped off in darkness, but under ✱038 the number did not increase so much, causing a steady rise in the curve to darkness. These two filters transmit light that seems to be very inhibiting to the formation of conidiophores, because they are formed only in series which have five or more hours of continuous darkness.

Filter ✱590 produced results very similar to those of ✱038 and ✱306. Sporangia were formed first, as in these filters, in series B, and the increase was the same through series F except that many sporangia were formed in series C. A decline of the curve occurred in series G_1 similar to that found under filters ✱038 and ✱306, but the number of sporangia increased more under filter ✱590 in series G_2. Here more sporangia were formed than under any of the other five filters. The curve dropped more rapidly through series H, a few sporangia being formed. A rise in the curve occurred in series I, which was so great that a peak was formed when it had to descend to show the number formed in darkness. The same conclusion can be

drawn for this filter as for ✱038 and ✱306 in that the rays transmitted by this filter seems to be inhibiting to the formation of sporangia.

Except for series G_2, the smallest number of conidiophores were formed under this filter. Conidiophores were formed in small numbers in series F and H and increased somewhat in series I. A subsequent drop occurred in the curve to series J. This filter also seems to be inhibiting to the production of conidiophores. At least five hours of darkness is necessary for the production of conidiophores, but under twelve hours, more are formed than under any of the other filters in all series.

Filter ✱986 which transmitted only the violet end of the visible spectrum and a portion of the ultra-violet spectrum had the smallest average of fruiting. Sporangia were found in very small numbers in series B, but did not appear again until series E. This series had a dark period of four hours, but even then they were in about the same number as in series B. Under all other filters sporangia were produced more or less regularly in series B to E (exception in series C of ✱243). From series E through J the curve of numbers present followed rather closely that of ✱590. The numbers increased greatly in series F, dropped in series G_1 to just a few, and then the maximum number was attained in series G_2. This filter had, in series G_2, the second largest number of sporangia to be formed under any filter in any series. From this series the number decreased in series G_3, H, and I, and then increased in continuous darkness. Since sporangia are not formed in large numbers in the first five series which have long light periods, this light seems to be very inhibitive to the formation of sporangia. A long period of darkness, as in series G_2, is needed to produce sporangia.

The conidiophores formed under filter ✱986 were present in the same series as those formed under ✱590, and in about the same numbers. In series F, G_2, H, I, and J, conidiophores were formed, and except for series G_2 and J were in very small numbers. In series G_2 the second largest number of conidiophores formed in any series under any filter was formed under this filter. In continuous darkness (series J), the number of conidiophores present was greater than in any of the other series except G_2. This light is inhibiting to the formation of conidiophores as well as the formation of sporangia.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

In this work on *Choanephora cucurbitarum* it was found that vegetative growth occurred at approximately the same rate regardless of the

light conditions. The linear expansion of the mycelium takes place at the same rate whether the fungus be kept in continuous light, continuous darkness, or varying periods of light and darkness. This is in agreement with Montagne (14), Brefeld (4), and Coons (6).

The aerial mycelium has different appearances under different wave lengths of light. Yellow light promotes a fluffy, loose aerial mycelium about 8–10 mm. high. Blue and violet light cause the aerial mycelium to be compact. In this case it lies close to the agar, being between 1 and 2 mm. high. Red and red-yellow light cause a mycelium to be formed intermediate between the previous two. This mycelium is not so high and fluffy as that under yellow light nor so flat and compact as that under blue and violet light. Ultra-violet radiation produces a remarkable effect upon the vegetative mycelium. Radiations by a mercury-vapor lamp cause the fungus to grow into the agar, the amount depending upon the length of the exposure. An exposure of 25 minutes, twice a day, was sufficient to kill germinating spores, and one of 15 minutes produced a culture with practically no aerial mycelium. This effect has been observed on *Rhizopus nigricans* and *Mucor mucedo* by Weston and Halnan (19) in 1930. No amount of raying seems to penetrate the spore or conidia wall sufficiently to kill the spore or conidia. It is always the vegetative mycelium which is affected. This is contrary to results obtained by Read (16) on other Zygomycetes, but Fulton (9) showed that different species have different reactions.

Choaneophora cucurbitarum can fruit in complete darkness, but best results are obtained when the light and dark periods are equal. Under ordinary light conditions in the laboratory, the number of sporangia and conidia produced is approximately equal. Artificial light conditions affect the production of conidia more than the production of sporangia, for there are fewer conidia than sporangia in every case except in series G_2, when they are equal under filters #348, #590, and #986. If the light period is longest the amount of fruiting gradually decreases until none occurs in continuous light except in red-yellow light. This is in general agreement with what occurs in other forms according to Brefeld (1, 2, 3, 4), Klein (12), Schmitz (17), Lendner (13), and Buller (5). Hall (10) has found that no fruiting occurred in *Sclerotinia* under continuous light. The conclusion to be drawn is that too much light is inhibitive to fruiting, and that equal periods of light and darkness are most stimulative. Fruiting can occur, however, in continuous darkness.

The effect of different wave lengths of light on fruiting is very in-

teresting. It seems from this work to show that red light (wave length from 680$\mu\mu$ and longer) is slightly inhibitive to fruiting. Thus fruiting occurs in increasing quantity as the dark period increases to equal that of the light period. If the dark period becomes longer than the light period, the amount of fruiting will fall off, showing that too much darkness is either inhibitive or non-conducive to fruiting. Red-yellow light of wave lengths from 608 to 571$\mu\mu$ is stimulative to fruiting, since a great many sporangia are formed in all series up to those in which the dark periods become longer than the light periods. This shows again that too much darkness is either inhibitive or non-conducive to fruiting. Wave lengths shorter than 571$\mu\mu$ become more and more inhibitive as the violet end of the spectrum is used. Hedgcock (11) discovered this same effect in *Mucor* and *Penicillium*. Even under these wave lengths, an abundance of fruiting will occur if the dark period is long enough for the fungus to overcome the inhibitive effect of the light.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The writer wishes to express his sincere gratitude for valuable technical advice given by Dr. J. N. Couch and Dr. J. E. Adams during this work, and for the interest shown by Dr. W. C. Coker, under whose supervision this work has been done.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY,
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA,
CHAPEL HILL, N. C.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. BREFELD, O. Botanische Untersuchungen über Schimmelpilze. Heft III: 13–117. 1877.
2. ——— Ueber die Bedeutung des Lichtes für die Entwickelung der Pilze. Sitzungsber. der Ges. naturf. Freunde, p. 127, Berlin, 1877. Reprinted in Bot. Zeit. **35**: 386. 1877.
3. ——— Botanische Untersuchungen über Schimmelpilze. Heft IV: 60–80. 1881.
4. ——— Untersuchungen aus dem Gesammtgebiet der Mykologie. Heft VIII: 275. 1889.
5. BULLER, A. H. R. Researches on Fungi. Vol. **4**: Longmans, Green & Co., New York, 1931.
6. COONS, G. H. Factors involved in the growth and the pycnidium formation of *Plenodomus fuscomaculans*. Jour. Agric. Res. **5**: 713–769. 1916.
7. COUCH, J. N. A new dioecious species of *Choanephora*. Jour. E. M. Sci. Society **41**: 141–151. 1925.

8. FITZPATRICK, H. M. The Lower Fungi, Phycomycetes. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1930.
9. FULTON, HARRY R. The fungicidal action of ultra-violet radiation. Jour. Agric. Research **38:** 159–168. 1929.
10. HALL, M. P. An Analysis of the Factors Controlling the Growth Form of Certain Fungi, with Especial Reference to *Sclerotinia* (*Monilia*) *fructigena*. Ann. Bot. **47:** 543–578. 1933.
11. HEDGCOCK, G. G. Zonation in Artificial Cultures of *Cephalothecium* and other fungi. Rep. Mo. Bot. Gar. **17:** 115–117. 1906.
12. KLEIN, LUDWIG Ueber die Ursachen der ausschliesslich nächtlichen Sporenbildung von *Botrytis cinerea*. Bot. Zeit. **43:** 6–15. 1885.
13. LENDNER, ALFRED Des influences combinées de la lumière et du substratum sur le développement des champignons. Ann. des Sci. Nat. Bot. Ser 8, **3:** 1–64. 1897.
14. MONTAGNE, CAMILLE Esquisse organographique et physiologique sur la classe des Champignons. Bertrand, Paris, 1841.
15. PALM, B. T., AND JOCHEMS, S. C. J. A disease on *Amaranthus* caused by *Choanephora cucurbitarum* (B. and Rav.) Thaxter. Phytopath. **14:** 490–494. 1924.
16. READ, J. W. Destroying mold spores on bread by ultraviolet radiation. Cereal Chem. **11**(1): 80–85. 1934.
17. SCHMITZ, J. Beiträge zur Anatomie und Physiologie der Schwämme. Linnaea **17:** 475. 1843.
18. SMITH, E. C. Effects of ultra-violet radiation and temperature on *Fusarium*, I. Lethal Action. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club **62:** 45–58. 1935.
19. WESTON, W. A. R. D., AND HALNAN, E. T. The fungicidal action of ultra-violet radiation. Phytopath. **20:** 959–965. 1930.
20. WOLF, F. A. A squash disease caused by *Choanephora cucurbitarum*. Jour. Agric. Res. **8:** 319–327. 1917.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

PLATE 36

Graph showing relative number of conidiophores and sporangiophores under each filter in all series. (Small number in upper right hand of each column indicates number of experiments in each series.)

PLATE 37

Fig. 1. Petri dish with culture of *Choanephora cucurbitarum*. Upper half of culture exposed to ultra-violet irradiation for 5 minutes. × ⅔.
Fig. 2. Same as above except upper half exposed for 10 minutes. × ⅔.
Fig. 3. Same as above except upper half exposed for 15 minutes. × ⅔.
Fig. 4. Same as above except upper half exposed for 25 minutes. × ⅔.

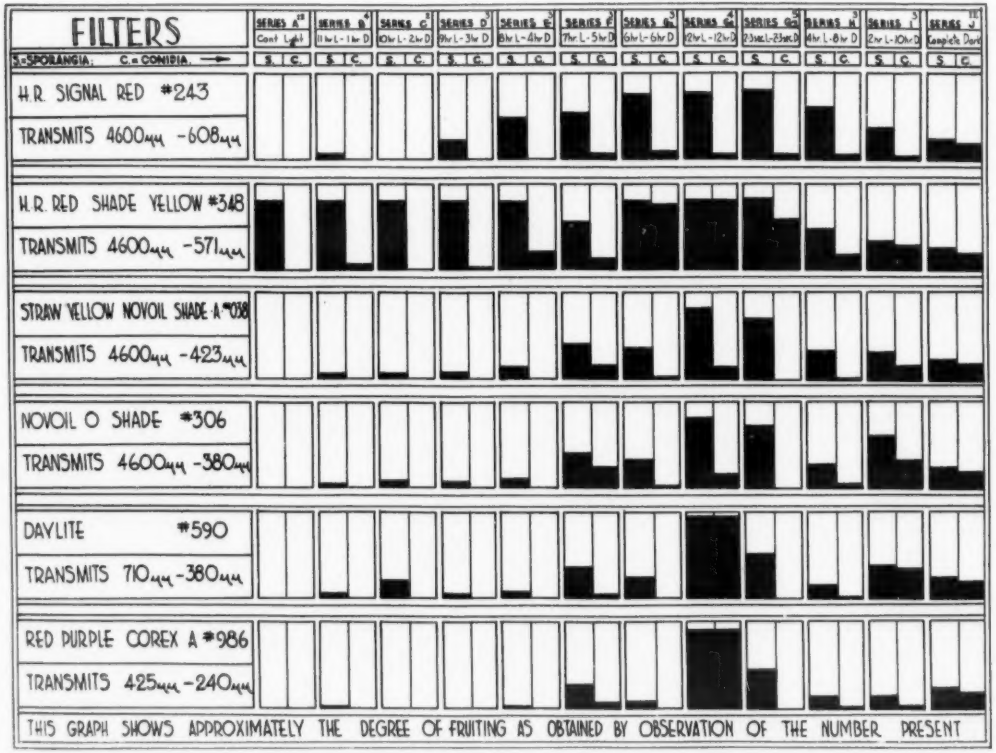
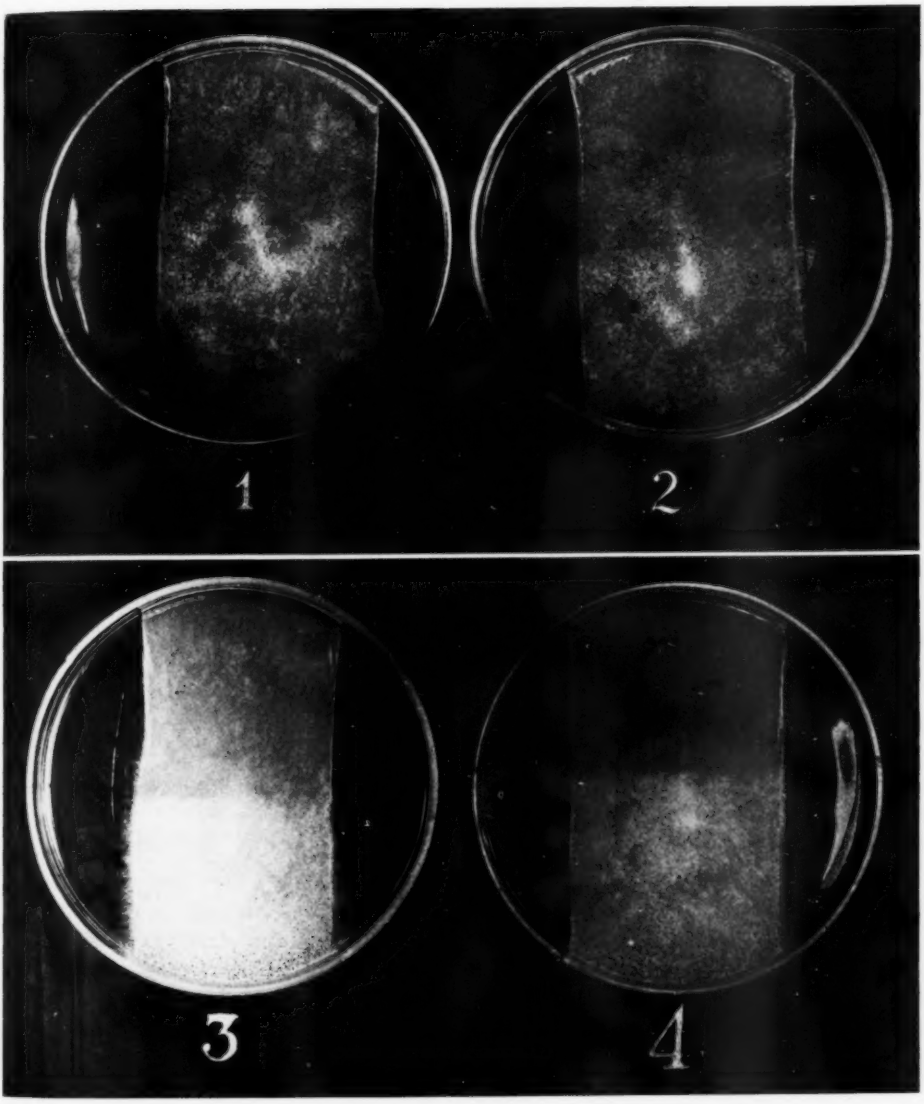

FILTERS
S.=SPORANGIA. C.= CONIDIA.
SERIES A 12 Cont. Light
SERIES B 4 11 hr L - 1 hr D
SERIES C 2 10 hr L - 2 hr D
SERIES D 3 9 hr L - 3 hr D
SERIES E 2 8 hr L - 4 hr D
SERIES F 2 7 hr L - 5 hr D
SERIES G 3 6 hr L - 6 hr D
SERIES G1 4 12 hr L - 12 hr D
SERIES G2 3 23 hr L - 23 hr D
SERIES H 3 4 hr L - 8 hr D
SERIES I 3 2 hr L - 10 hr D
SERIES J 12 Complete Dark
S C
H.R. SIGNAL RED #243
TRANSMITS 4600μμ - 608μμ
H.R. RED SHADE YELLOW #348
TRANSMITS 4600μμ - 571μμ
STRAW YELLOW NOVOIL SHADE A #338
TRANSMITS 4600μμ - 423μμ
NOVOIL O SHADE #306
TRANSMITS 4600μμ - 380μμ
DAYLITE #590
TRANSMITS 710μμ - 380μμ
RED PURPLE COREX A #986
TRANSMITS 425μμ - 240μμ
THIS GRAPH SHOWS APPROXIMATELY THE DEGREE OF FRUITING AS OBTAINED BY OBSERVATION OF THE NUMBER PRESENT

PLATE 36

PLATE 37



UNIV. OF MICH.

NEW SPECIES OF ACHLYA AND APODACHLYA

By W. C. Coker and Jane Leitner

Plates 38 and 39

The two new species here described were found among many other known water molds by the junior author in her work as a graduate student at the University of North Carolina. The senior author is responsible for drawing up the descriptions and for naming the plants. The drawings are by the junior author.

Achlya regularis n. sp.

Plate 38

Mycelial growth moderately dense, 2.5 cm. in diameter on hemp seed. Hyphae 1–1.2 cm. long, 28–175μ thick at base, moderately branching, tapering at the tip. Sporangia plentiful on hemp seed, long-cylindrical, 30–195 x 82.5–442.5μ. Spores discharged as in the genus, 10–11μ thick. Gemmae plentiful in old cultures, formed by the segmentation of old hyphae into long rows of short, compact, regular cylinders becoming shorter near the base. Oogonia spherical to somewhat obovate with the basal wall bulging inward, 38.5–135 x 90–157.5μ, abortive oogonia spherical to sub-spherical, 1–30, mostly 4–10, in an oogonium, rarely oval, excentric when mature, many aborting, 14–59.5μ in diameter, mostly 24–28μ. Antheridia diclinous, on all oogonia when a strong male strain is present, several applied over the oogonial wall for some distance. Persistently heterothallic, but with weak homothallic tendencies.

Collected from Chapin Lake, one of the fresh-water lakes just inland from the beach at Myrtle Beach, S. C., September 27, 1936. The description was drawn from single-spore cultures on house flies in distilled water which had been filtered through animal charcoal.

Achlya regularis belongs to the *bisexualis-imperfecta-flagellata-Klebsiana* group. It is nearest the former, from which it differs in the larger oogonia, more numerous, more variable or often larger eggs, and most obviously in the slender, regular, cylindrical gemmae. The heterothallism, while striking, is not so firmly established.

NOTES ON CULTURES

The original culture showed abundant oogonia and antheridia, but since the latter were strictly diclinous and the fungus appeared to differ in structure from *Achlya bisexualis* (see Coker, 1927), it was suspected that a second heterothallic species of *Achlya* had been collected.

To determine the sexual responses of the fungus the following experiments have been carried out. Five threads which were giving rise to antheridia were cut out and each planted on a plate of maltose-peptone agar #5. These were designated as males *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*. Three threads bearing oogonia were isolated but only one, designated as female *c*, survived. Single spore cultures were then made of each of the above strains and cultures have been made from these for all experiments.

The strains of *Achlya regularis*, when kept isolated from strains of the opposite sex, never fruited on hemp seed except on very old cultures. Of these old cultures female *c* and males *c* and *d* were the only ones to fruit, and mites were noticed among the hyphae. The only medium other than the hemp seed on which the strains fruited when grown alone was flies.

On a fly, female *c* produced oogonia and also diclinous antheridia all around the fly, and male *c* produced oogonia and diclinous antheridia in a patch near the head of the fly. The four other male strains produced no oogonia on this or any other medium.

Although the *Achlya* was producing abundant oogonia and antheridia in the original culture on hemp seed, the above mentioned five strains failed to fruit in the first cultures on hemp seed which were put in contact. However, to one of these crosses on hemp seed a house fly was added and in a few days abundant oogonia were observed. This suggested the use of flies and termites as culture media. These were preserved in 70% alcohol and washed before being used. Cultures of the strains of opposite sex were grown on flies and crossed. Later the strains on termites were crossed; and finally the female strain on flies was crossed with the male strain on termites. All of the above crosses were made again but in each case using media which had been autoclaved.

In such crosses on flies and termites oogonia were borne as a rule on a narrow zone between the two strains as in *Achlya bisexualis* and *Dictyuchus monosporus* (Raper, 1936, and Couch, 1926). Sometimes, however, the oogonia were not formed in a line between the two strains

but were scattered over the entire female culture, or in other crosses the oogonia were formed only on the male strain, or in still other crosses the oogonia were scattered irregularly around both strains.

In most crosses there were usually as many spherical oogonia as obovate ones, but in all crosses on termites the oogonia tended to be largely obovate with few spherical ones.

Apodachlya minima n. sp.

Plate 39

Mycelium flaccid and flocculent, reaching a diameter of 2.5–3 cm. on hemp seed; main hyphae slender and segmented, branching from any point on the segment, mainly from the middle; protoplasm thin except in the oogonial branches, with small round refractive bodies present; segments 3.4–8.5 x 47.6–170μ on hemp seed, but 6–12.2 x 44–250μ on 2% corn meal agar, becoming shorter at the tips. Sporangia unknown (see below for various experiments to produce them). Oogonia numerous, borne on the tips of short, moniliform, often recurved, lateral branches, mainly spherical, occasionally short-pyriform or oval or club-shaped or dumbbell-shaped, 12–16μ thick; wall unpitted, smooth, about 0.45μ thick. Egg single, completely filling the oogonium, excentric, the cytoplasm rounded up into a hyaline ball closely appressed to the smaller hyaline oil droplet. Antheridium originating from the sub-oogonial cell as a lateral branch which grows out and applies itself to the oogonial wall, variable in shape, usually becoming completely empty before the maturation of the egg.

Collected in a branch slightly contaminated with sewage, near the south side of Kenan Stadium, Chapel Hill, N. C., October 21, 1936. The description was drawn from a single-spore culture on boiled hemp seed in distilled water which was filtered through animal charcoal.

Compared with the two (*) other known species of *Apodachlya*, *A.*

* Von Minden's species *A. punctata* (1915, p. 586), based only on apparent punctuations in the egg membrane, cannot be accepted without further study. Apinis agrees with Coker that this punctation is only an optical illusion due to the arrangement of minute fat droplets. In our new species of *Apodachlya*, where the mature oogonia have the same appearance as shown by von Minden, we tested this matter as follows: Mature oogonia were treated with chloroiodide of zinc, osmic acid and also 95% alcohol, both when with contents and when contents had been squeezed out. All tests indicated that the punctate appearance was due to the fat drops and not to pits in the egg membrane. It must be noted here that if von Minden illustrated a mature oogonium, it would seem to be a new species, but not one based on the character he gives. *Apodachlya seriata* (Lund, 1934) is also poorly founded, so far as described, based only on the larger sporangia in a series up to 4. In *A. brachynema* var. *major* Tiesenhausen (1912) mentions sporangia up to 6.

pyrifera and *A. brachynema*, *A. minima* is easily separated by its much smaller oogonia and eggs, by the peculiar origin of the antheridia, and by the persistent refusal to form sporangia under normal or varied cultural conditions.

The origin of the antheridia as short lateral outgrowths in *A. minima* is entirely unlike their direct formation from the sub-oogonial cell in *A. brachynema*. Several of Zopf's figures of *A. pyrifera* show a somewhat similar origin of antheridia as short side branches, but in these cases the oogonia are sessile or nearly so on the sides of long segments.

No one has added important facts regarding the structure of *A. pyrifera* since its original description of Zopf (1884). Seven figures and photographs referred to this species have indeed been published by Cejp (1932), but these add little or nothing to Zopf's treatment. Thaxter mentions its occurrence in America, but did not find the oogonia. The work of Petersen (1910) and Lund (1934) show *A. pyrifera* to be common in Denmark. The former saw the oogonia only once and did not describe them, while Lund does not mention them in *pyrifera* or describe them in var. *macrosporangia*.

GERMINATION OF THE EGG

Egg germination in *Apodachlya brachynema* has been observed (Kevorkian, 1935) but not fully described. Egg germination in *Apodachlya minima* occurs in cultures at room temperature about three weeks after mature oogonia are formed. These cultures were not washed, nor was fresh water added, since the addition of water seems to retard germination.

At maturity the egg completely fills the oogonium and contains two hyaline droplets (Pl. 39, Fig. 8), the larger one the cytoplasm and the smaller one the oil droplet. Peculiarly the cytoplasm is hyaline and non-granular, a condition which resembles closely that of the chytrids. At a magnification x 2500 with an apochromatic oil immersion objective the oil and the cytoplasm are indistinguishable in appearance. With an apochromatic immersion objective and at a magnification x 1860 the cytoplasm appears whitish and can be distinguished from the oil which appears greenish. Around the droplets is the single egg membrane which lines the oogonial wall. Germination is initiated in the egg by the cytoplasm's becoming irregular in outline where it is pressed against the oil droplet and a few patches of small granules appearing in the otherwise hyaline cytoplasm (Pl. 39, Figs. 18, 19). The granules become more numerous and the cytoplasm soon loses its spherical

outline. Soon the cytoplasm becomes granular throughout and now occupies all the space inside the wall not filled by the oil droplet (Pl. 39, Fig. 11). The egg enlarges and the pressure that it exerts against the thickened oogonial wall is so great that the wall becomes cracked open, often into two halves. One or two germ tubes are then formed. These are densely filled with cytoplasm and are often club-shaped before the first constriction is formed. The Brownian motion of the granules is rapid and the cytoplasm with many granules flows along the wall of the germ tubes (Pl. 39, Fig. 12). The diminished oil droplet becomes quite small and is finally completely used up. With the growth of the germ tubes the egg becomes completely empty, or nearly so. One of the hyaline plugs of a hypha prevents the back flow of cytoplasm into the old egg by plugging up the constriction nearest the egg. After cracking open the oogonium, the egg often slips out of the old oogonial membrane (Pl. 39, Fig. 13), and falls to the bottom of the dish.

EXPERIMENTS TO INDUCE FORMATION OF SPORANGIA

Various media were used in an attempt to bring about the formation of sporangia. The hyphae were grown on hemp seed, termites, house flies, maltose-peptone agar #5, beef extract agar, maltose-peptone agar with 10 gr. peptone, maltose-peptone agar with 10 gr. levulose, maltose-peptone agar with 10 gr. dextrose, and beef extract agar with 10 gr. dextrose.

Cultures were grown in a 1:100,000 eosin solution and in a 1:100,000 hemaglobin solution. These solutions were left in the cultures for three days and then poured off. Distilled water which had been filtered through animal charcoal and autoclaved was poured on the cultures, but the solutions had no effect on them.

Solutions of $\frac{N}{25}$ H_3PO_4 and $\frac{N}{10}$ NaOH were both used in dilute strength to induce the formation of sporangia. Cultures in the base solutions produced oogonia readily, but cultures in acid solutions produced few oogonia, some having none. The stronger acid solutions caused swelling and bursting of the hyphal tips so that protoplasm exuded from the hypha. No sporangia were formed.

Cultures were also grown in solutions of beef extract, maltose-peptone, maltose-peptone-dextrose, sewage water, and branch water without results.

Cultures on hemp seed, mushroom grubs, in maltose-peptone solu-

tions, double-distilled water, and dilute $\frac{N}{25}$ H_3PO_4 were grown for two weeks in a cold room at 10°C. Only the late production of oogonia was noticed.

Cultures grown on hemp seed, flies, and termites were put in cold chambers at temperatures of 3°C, 7°C, 10°C, 20°C. These cultures were left for three days and then taken into a room at 20°C, but only oogonia were formed.

Cultures on hemp seed were transferred to maltose-peptone solutions at 48°C. After two days the cultures were dead.

Germinating eggs were grown at various temperatures to produce sporangia, but without results.

SUMMARY

1. A new species of *Achlya* is described and called *Achlya regularis* because of the regularity of the gemmae. It is primarily heterothallic but with a weak homothallic tendency when grown in certain media.

2. A new species of *Apodachlya* is described and named *Apodachlya minima* because of the small size of its oogonia and eggs. It is compared with all other known species.

3. Numerous experiments were made with different media and change of temperature to induce the formation of sporangia in *A. minima* but without success.

4. Egg germination in *A. minima* was observed. The oogonial wall is cracked open by the pressure of the enlarging egg and the egg often becomes free from the old oogonial shell. Germination is by means of one or more germ tubes.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY,
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA,
CHAPEL HILL, N. C.

LITERATURE CITED

CEJP, K.
1932 *Rhipidium americanum* Thaxter a *Apodachlya pirifera* Zopf v Ceskslovensku. Rozpravy II. Tridy Ceske Akademie **42**: 1–11.

COKER, W. C.
1927 Other Water Molds from the Soil. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **42**: 207–226.

COUCH, J. N.
1926 Heterothallism in Dictyuchus, a Genus of the Water Moulds. Ann. Bot. **40**: 849–881.

KEVORKIAN, A. G.
1935 Studies on the Leptomitaceae II. Cytology of *Apodachlya brachynema* and *Sapromyces Reinschii*. Mycologia **27**: 274–285.

LUND, A.
1934 Studies in Danish Fresh-water Phycomycetes. Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. et Lett. de Danemark, 9th ser., **6**: 1–97.

MINDEN, VON, M.
1915 Saprolegnineae. Krypt.-Fl. Mark Brand. **5**: 479–612.

PETERSEN, H. E.
1910 An Account of Danish Fresh-water Phycomycetes, etc. Ann. Mycologici **8**: 494–560.

RAPER, J. R.
1936 Heterothallism and Sterility in Achlya and Observations on the Cytology of *Achlya bisexualis*. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52**: 274–289.

THAXTER, ROLAND
1896 New or Peculiar Aquatic Fungi. 4. Rhipidium, Sapromyces, and Ariospora, nov. gen. Bot. Gaz. **21**: 317–331.

TIESENHAUSEN, M. B.
1912 Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Wasserpilze der Schweiz. Archiv für Hydrobiol. **7**: 261–308.

ZOPF, W.
1884 Zur Kenntniss der Phycomyceten, pl. 5. E. Blockman & Sohn in Dresden, Halle.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

PLATE 38

Achlya regularis

Fig. 1. Habit sketch. × 60.
Fig. 2. Sporangium. × 76.
Fig. 3. Gemmae from young culture. × 24.
Fig. 4. Gemmae from old culture. × 24.
Fig. 5. Gemmae at hyphal tip, young culture. × 30.
Fig. 6. Oogonium with one egg. × 265.
Fig. 7. Oogonium with concave basal wall. × 265.
Fig. 8. Oogonium with extreme concave basal wall. × 265.
Fig. 9. Abortive oogonium with antheridium attached. × 265.
Fig. 10. Abortive oogonium. × 130.

PLATE 39

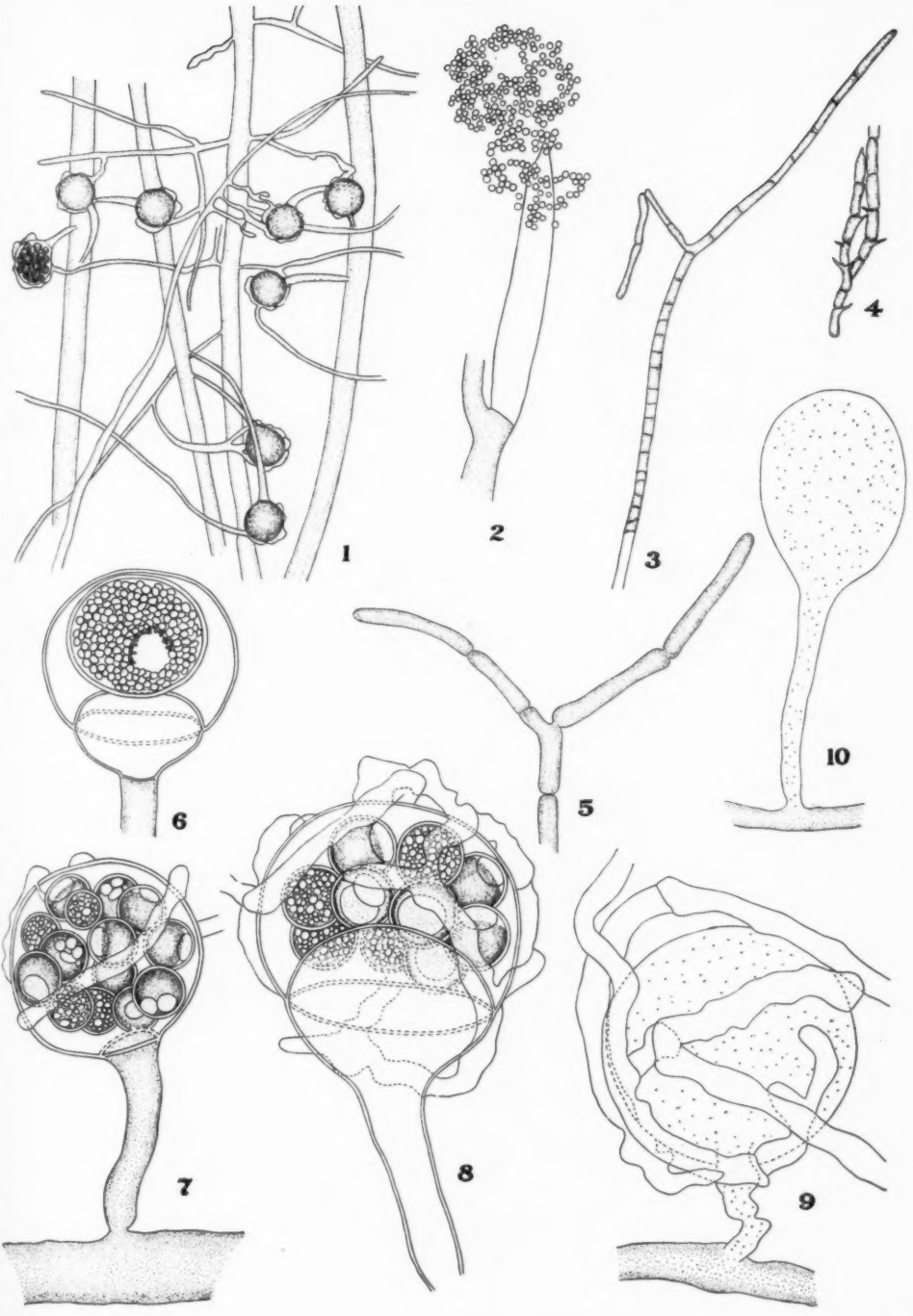
Apodachlya minima

Fig. 1. Diagrammatic habit sketch of hypha and oogonia.
Fig. 2. Young oogonial branch.
Fig. 3. Oogonium before formation of antheridium.
Fig. 4. Oogonium with young antheridium.
Fig. 5. Oogonium with antheridium applied. A wall formed at attachment of oogonium to hypha.
Fig. 6. Oogonium dumbbell-shaped.
Fig. 7. Oogonium with egg cytoplasm condensed and hyaline globules formed.
Fig. 8. Mature oogonium.
Fig. 9. Oogonium showing oogonial and egg walls. (Walls cross-hatched.)

Fig. 10. Mature oogonium in moniliform formation, observed in a few old cultures.
Fig. 11. Egg showing granular cytoplasm.
Fig. 12. Germinated egg with two germ tubes; the bursted oogonial walls at the side.
Fig. 13. Empty oogonial shell.
Fig. 14. Antheridium androgynous.
Fig. 15. Antheridium diclinous.
Fig. 16. Oval oogonium.
Fig. 17. Pyriform oogonium.
Fig. 18. Club-shaped oogonium.
Fig. 19. Oogonial form rarely seen.

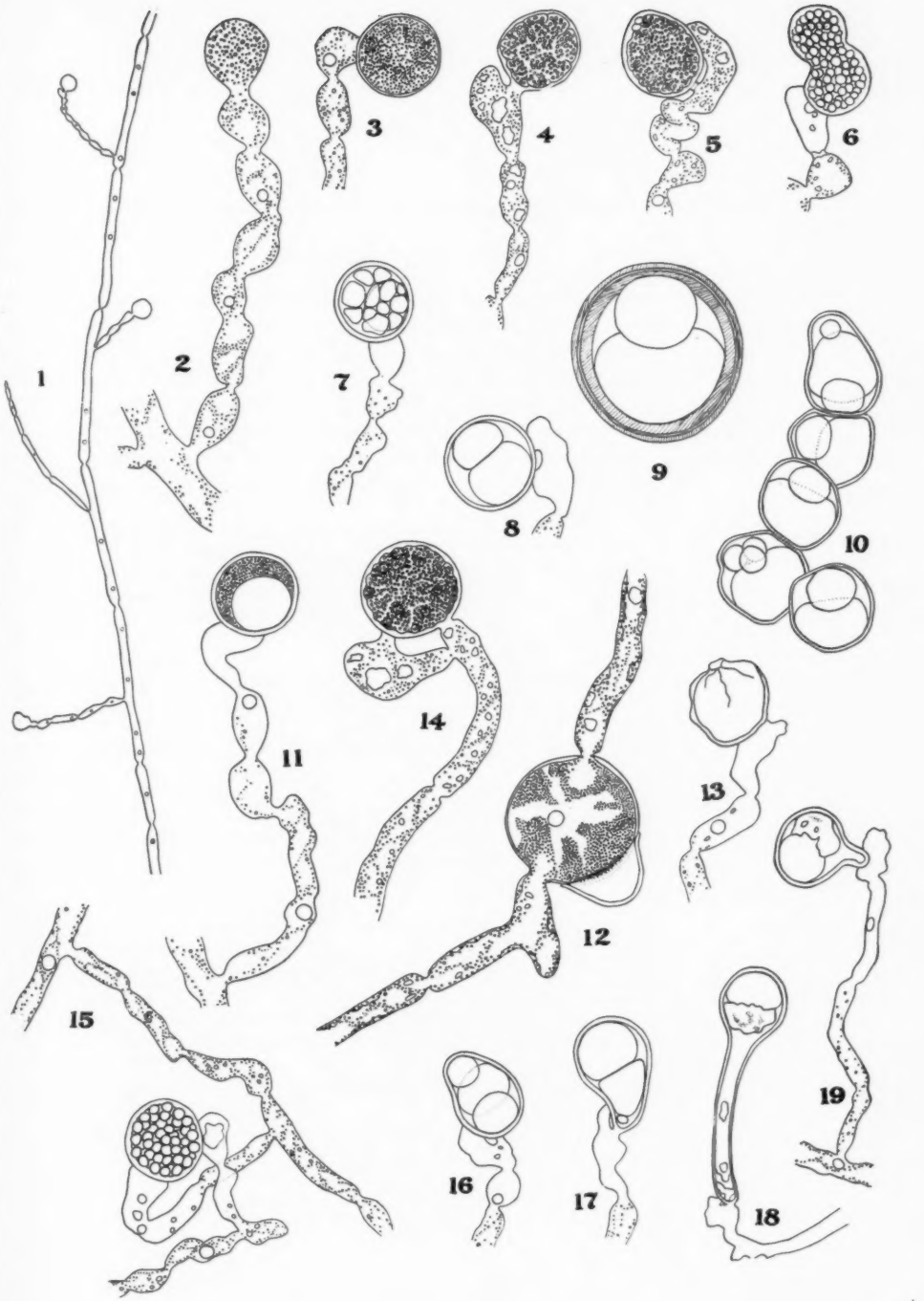
Fig. 1 × 130; fig. 9 × 1862; all others × 836

PLATE 38



UNIV. OF MICH.

PLATE 39



UNIV. OF MICH.

A PARTIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NORTH CAROLINA ZOOLOGY

By C. S. Brimley

This is a compilation of papers dealing with the zoology of North Carolina. The titles are from a card catalog which I have kept up for a number of years. Some books are also included where their inclusion would seem to make the paper more useful. The list is necessarily incomplete, but will probably be useful to many.

Most of the papers have been taken from the following periodicals, the names of which have been more or less abbreviated, but by referring to the list the full name can be made out.

American Museum Novitates
American Naturalist
American Midland Naturalist
Annals of the Entomological Society of America
American Journal of Science
Auk
Bird Lore
Bulletin American Museum of Natural History
Bulletin Brooklyn Entomological Society
Bulletin United States Bureau of Fisheries
Bulletin United States National Museum
Canadian Entomologist
Charleston Museum Leaflets
Copeia
Ecological Monographs
Entomological News
Herpetologica
Insecutor Inscitiae Menstruus
Journal Cincinnati Society of Natural History
Journal Economic Entomology
Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society
Journal of Mammalogy
Journal of the New York Entomological Society
Miscellaneous Publications of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan
Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan
Ornithologist and Oologist
Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia

Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society
Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington
Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington
Proceedings of the Junior Society of Natural Sciences of Cincinnati
Proceedings of the United States National Museum
Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London
Psyche
Science
Transactions of the American Entomological Society
Wilson Bulletin.

I. MAMMALS

BRIMLEY, C. S. An Incomplete List of the Mammals of Bertie County, North Carolina. Amer. Nat. **31**: 237–239. 1897.

——— List of the Mammals of Raleigh, North Carolina. Amer. Nat. **31**: 446–449. 1897.

——— A Descriptive Catalogue of the Mammals of North Carolina, exclusive of the Cetacea. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **21**: 1–32. 1905.

——— Capture of Raleigh by the Wharf Rat. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28**: 92–94. 1912.

——— Some Known Changes in the Land Vertebrate Fauna of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32**: 176–183. 1917.

——— Our Rats, Mice and Shrews. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **35**: 55–60. 1919.

——— The Star-nosed Mole in Eastern North Carolina. Jour. Mam. **4**: 183. 1923.

——— Breeding Dates of Small Mammals at Raleigh, North Carolina. Jour. Mam. **4**: 263–264. 1923.

BRIMLEY, H. H. The False Killer Whale on the North Carolina Coast. Jour. Mam. **18**: 71–73. 1937.

CHURCH, M. L. Mustela alleghaniensis in North Carolina. Jour. Mam. **6**: 281. 1925.

COUES, ELLIOTT. Notes on the Natural History of Fort Macon, North Carolina. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1871, pp. 12–18.

MERRIAM, C. HART. Remarks on the Fauna of the Great Smoky Mountains, with Description of a New Species of Red-backed Mouse (Evotomys carolinensis). Amer. Jour. Sci. **36**: 458–460. 1888.

NICHOLS, J. T. Red Bat and Spotted Porpoise off the Carolinas. Jour. Mam. **1**: 87. 1920.

OBERHOLSER, H. C. Notes on the Mammals and Summer Birds of Western North Carolina. Pub. by Biltmore Forest School, Biltmore, N. C., Sept. 1905.

RHOADS, S. N., AND R. T. YOUNG. Notes on a Collection of Mammals from Northeastern North Carolina. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1897, pp. 303–312.

TOWNSEND, C. H. The Porpoise in Captivity. Zoologica **1**: 287–299. 1914.

TRUE, FREDERICK W. Description of Mesoplodon mirum, a Beaked Whale Recently Discovered on the Coast of North Carolina. Proc. U. S. N. M. **45**: 651–657, pls. 52–57. 1914.

II. BIRDS

These titles are supplemental to those in the "Birds of North Carolina," published by the North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey in 1919.

ALLEN, ROBERT P. Water Turkey Nesting in North Carolina. Auk **48**: 592–593. 1931.

AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS UNION. Check list of North American Birds, Fourth Edition. Lancaster, Pa. 1931.

BATCHELDER, C. F. Barnacle Goose in North Carolina. Auk **43**: 88. 1926.

BOGGS, MARION A. Rare Birds in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **50**: 233. 1933.

BRIMLEY, C. S. Some Known Changes in the Land Vertebrate Fauna of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32**: 176–183. 1917.

——— Thirty-two Years of Bird Migration at Raleigh, North Carolina. Auk **34**: 296–308. 1917.

——— The Birds of Raleigh, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **46**: 74–85. 1930.

BRIMLEY, H. H. White-fronted Goose in North Carolina. Auk **42**: 339. 1924.

——— The Sooty Tern in North Carolina. Auk **43**: 535. 1926.

——— The Great White Heron in North Carolina. Auk **44**: 97. 1927.

——— Lapwing (Vanellus vanellus) in North Carolina. Auk **44**: 248. 1927.

——— Horned Grebe in Breeding Plumage in North Carolina. Auk **44**: 415. 1927.

——— Rare Birds in North Carolina. Auk **44**: 427–428. 1927.

——— Occurrence of the Pomarine Jaeger in North Carolina. Auk **51**: 233. 1934.

——— The Saw-whet Owl in North Carolina. Auk **51**: 237. 1934.

——— Blue Goose and Glaucous Gull in North Carolina. Auk **52**: 443–444. 1935.

——— An Unusual Gathering of Marsh Hawks in Central North Carolina. Auk **52**: 445–446. 1935.

——— Record of Snow Bunting (Plectrophena nivalis nivalis) in North Carolina. Auk **52**: 460. 1935.

——— Notes from North Carolina. Auk **55**: 130–131. 1938.

BURLEIGH, THOMAS D. Present Status of Brewer's Blackbird in the Southeast. Wilson Bull. **45**: 111–113. 1933.

——— Description of a New Subspecies of Yellowthroat (Geothlypis trichas) from Georgia. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **47**: 21–22. 1934.

——— Two New Birds from the Southern Appalachians. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **48**: 61–62. 1935. Describes new subspecies of Winter Wren and Brown Creeper.

——— Bird Life on the North Carolina Coast. Auk **49**: 452–460. 1937.

CAIRNS, JOHN S. List of the Birds of Buncombe County, North Carolina. Ornith. and Ool. **12**: 3–6. 1887.

——— List of the Birds of Buncombe County, North Carolina. Published after his death in booklet dated July 16, 1891, no publisher nor place of publication being given. Lists 204 forms.

CHAT, THE. Published by the North Carolina Bird Club, 1937–38.

COLES, RUSSELL J. Recent Observations of the Long-billed Curlew at Cape Lookout, North Carolina. Auk **41:** 153–154. 1924.

——— Sea Birds at Cape Lookout, North Carolina. Auk **42:** 123. 1925. Records of Sooty and Audubon's Shearwaters and Red Phalarope.

COKER, COIT. Eastern Henslow's Sparrow in North Carolina in Summer. Auk **50:** 225. 1933.

COTTAM, CLARENCE. Winter Records for the Coastal Region of North Carolina. Auk **50:** 231. 1933.

——— The Blue Goose in North Carolina. Auk **50:** 353. 1933.

——— Summer Bird Records from North Carolina. Auk **51:** 94–96. 1934.

——— Possible Extension of the Regular Winter Range of the Great Black-backed Gull. Auk **51:** 376. 1934.

——— Winter Notes from Coastal North Carolina. Auk **52:** 318–319. 1935.

——— Blue and Snow Geese in the Eastern United States in Winter of 1934–5. Auk **52:** 432–441. 1935.

——— Status of the Black-backed Gull. Auk **53:** 332. 1936.

COTTAM, CLARENCE, A. L. NELSON, AND C. S. WILLIAMS Uncommon Winter Birds in Coastal North Carolina. Auk **54:** 548–549. 1937.

COUES, ELLIOTT. Notes on the Natural History of Fort Macon, North Carolina, and vicinity. No. I, Mammals, Birds and Reptiles. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1871, pp. 18–47. Lists 122 species of birds.

DINGLE, E., AND ALEXANDER SPRUNT, JR. A New Marsh Wren from North Carolina. Auk **49:** 454. 1932. Describes Telmatodytes palustris waynei.

DUVALL, ALLEN J. Birds Observed on the Coast of Virginia and North Carolina. Auk **54:** 461–463. 1937.

EMMET, R. T. Black-necked Stilt on the North Carolina Coast. Auk **43:** 234–235. 1926.

FEILD, ALEXANDER L. Notes on the Birds of Chapel Hill, N. C., with Particular Reference to their Migration. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28:** 16–33. 1912. Lists 107 forms and adds 33 more listed by Pearson.

GAMEN, ALBERT F. Status of the Duck Hawk in the Southeast. Auk **51:** 371–373. 1934.

GREEN, CHARLOTTE HILTON. Birds of the South. University Press, Chapel Hill, N. C. 1934. Applies to the upland resident and winter birds only.

GREENE, EARLE R. Bird Lore's Thirty-fifth Christmas Census, Lake Mattamuskeet Wild Life Refuge (Hyde Co.) N. C. Bird Lore **37:** 53. 1935.

——— The White Pelican (Pelecanus erythrorhynchos) on Lake Mattamuskeet Wild Life Refuge (Hyde County, North Carolina). Auk **52:** 442–443. 1935.

——— Interesting Winter Notes at Lake Mattamuskeet Wild Life Refuge, (Hyde County, North Carolina). Auk **52:** 319–320. 1935.

——— Arkansas Kingbird (Tyrannus verticalis) at Lake Mattamuskeet, North Carolina. Auk **53:** 83. 1936.

——— American Roughlegged Hawk (Buteo lagopus sanctijohannis) in North Carolina. Auk **53:** 209. 1936.

——— Unusual Nesting Locations in Lake Mattamuskeet Wild Life Refuge. Bird Lore **38:** 236–237. 1936.

GRINNELL, G. B. The Ruddy Sheldrake on the Atlantic Coast. Auk **36:** 561–562. 1919.

GRISCOM, LUDLOW. The King Eider in North Carolina. Auk **42:** 264. 1925.

GUTSELL, J. S. Sooty Shearwater and Audubon's Shearwater in North Carolina. Auk **48:** 105. 1931.

HALL, EARL M. Notes from Ten Years of Bird Study at Greensboro, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **49:** 113–118. 1933.

HELMUTH, W. T. Extracts from Notes made while in Naval Service. Auk **37:** 255–261. 1920. Contains our only record of Iceland Gull.

HOLLAND, W. J. The Passenger Pigeon (Ectopistes migratorius) in North Carolina. Auk **40:** 530–532. 1923.

HUBER, WHARTON. The European Teal in North Carolina. Auk **44:** 95. 1927. Our first record of this species.

MACNEILLE, MARION C. Anhinga Nesting in North Carolina. Auk **49:** 213. 1932.

MCATEE, W. L. Notes on North Carolina Water Fowl. Auk **43:** 251–252. 1926. Includes records of European Widgeon and Hutchin's Goose.

MAYR, ERNST. Avocet recorded for North Carolina. Auk **52:** 185. 1935.

MURRAY, J. J. Late Nesting of the Cedar Waxwing in North Carolina. Auk **47:** 88. 1930. Near Blowing Rock in August.

——— Notes from Eastern North Carolina. Auk **47:** 575–576. 1930.

——— Notes from Western North Carolina. Auk **49:** 103. 1932.

——— Notes from Western North Carolina. Auk **50:** 232. 1933.

——— Winter Notes from Back Bay, Virginia-North Carolina. Auk **50:** 368. 1933.

——— Laughing Gull in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **53:** 81. 1936.

ODUM, EUGENE. Backyard Ornithology. Bird Lore **32:** 419–420. 1930.

——— Notes on the Nesting of the Hooded Warbler. Wilson Bull. **43:** no. 4, Dec., 1931.

——— Notes from Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Auk **49:** 362–363. 1932.

——— Brewster's Warbler in North Carolina. Auk **50:** 116. 1933.

——— Spring Occurrence of the Tennessee Warbler in North Carolina. Auk **50:** 117. 1933.

ODUM, EUGENE, AND EDMUND TAYLOR. Notes from Chapel Hill. Auk **51:** 396. 1934.

ODUM, EUGENE, EDMUND TAYLOR, COIT COKER, AND ARNOLD BRECKENRIDGE. The Birds of Chapel Hill, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **51:** 312–340. 1935. Lists 195 full species.

OGBURN, CHARLTON. Late Nesting of Goldfinch in North Carolina. Auk **48:** 273. 1931.

PALMER, T. S. Audubon's Shearwater in the United States. Auk **48:** 198–206. 1931.

PEARSON, T. GILBERT, C. S. BRIMLEY, AND H. H. BRIMLEY. The Birds of North Carolina. N. C. Geol. and Econ. Survey, Vol. **4:** 380 pp. 1919.

PEARSON, T. GILBERT. Eastern House Wren (Troglodytes aedon aedon) Breeding in North Carolina. Auk **51:** 87–88. 1934.

PENNOCK, C. J. Bird Notes from Pinehurst, N. C. Wilson Bull. **23:** 34–42. 1911. 67 species noted.

PERINE, KEBLE B. Cape May Warbler at Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Auk **42:** 450. 1925.

PERINE, THELMA B., AND KEBLE B. PERINE. Winter Habits of the White-throated Sparrow at Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Auk **42:** 447–449. 1925.

POOLE, EARL L. Summer Shore Birds of the North Carolina Coast. Auk **40:** 255–261. 1923.

RICHARDSON, RUSSELL JR. The Blackthroated Green Warbler in the Dismal Swamp. Auk **43:** 552–553. 1926. This was in the North Carolina part of the swamp.

SEEMAN, E. A. A Catalog of the Birds of Durham County, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **45:** 150–163. 1929. Lists 143 forms.

SKINNER, MILTON P. A Guide to the Winter Birds of the North Carolina Sandhills. Albany, N. Y., published by the Science Press, Lancaster, Pa. 1928.

SNYDER, L. H. Common Birds of North Carolina. Extension Circular No. 170, North Carolina State College, 1928, 47 pages.

SNYDER, L. H., AND C. S. BRIMLEY. The Dickcissel in North Carolina. Auk **45:** 508. 1928.

SPRUNT, ALEXANDER JR. Notes on the Breeding of the Carolina Junco (Junco hyemalis carolinensis) in the Mountains of North Carolina. Auk **41:** 610–612. 1924.

——— The Starling (Sturnus vulgaris) in Western North Carolina. Auk **45:** 506. 1928.

——— The Herring Gull (Larus argentatus) in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **46:** 100. 1929.

——— The Bluewinged Warbler (Vermivora pinus) and the Sycamore Warbler (Dendroica dominica albilora) in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **47:** 90. 1930.

——— Two Unusual Nesting Sites of the Carolina Junco. Auk **47:** 568. 1930.

——— The Marsh Hawk in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **49:** 80. 1932.

——— Lincoln's Sparrow again in North Carolina. Auk **49:** 100. 1932.

——— Further Notes from the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **49:** 104. 1932.

——— Late Nesting of the Carolina Junco (Junco hyemalis carolinensis). Auk **50:** 122–123. 1933.

——— Additional Notes from the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **50:** 232. 1933.

——— Late Nesting of Bob-white in North Carolina. Auk **52:** 86. 1935.

——— The Migrant Shrike in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **52:** 91. 1935.

SPRUNT, ALEXANDER JR., AND J. J. MURRAY. The Little Blue Heron (Florida caerulea) in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **47:** 556. 1930.

——— Mass Occurrence of the Duck Hawk (Falco peregrinus anatum) in the Mountains of North Carolina. Auk **47:** 563–564. 1930.

——— A Breeding Record for the Winter Wren in the Mountains of North Carolina. Auk **47:** 520–521. 1930.

——— The Roughlegged Hawk in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **53:** 77. 1936.

STONE, H. F. The Purple Gallinule in North Carolina. Auk **37:** 130. 1920.

STONE, WITMER. Razorbilled Auk in North Carolina. Auk **40:** 317. 1923.

——— European Widgeon in North Carolina. Auk **41:** 338. 1924.

——— Rare Geese on the North Carolina Coast. Auk **48:** 111. 1931.

WALLACE, ROBERT B. Unusual Birds in Western North Carolina. Auk **53:** 227. 1936.

WILLIAMS, ELLISON A. Swainson's Warbler in the North Carolina Mountains. Auk **52:** 458–459. 1935.

III. REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS

ALLER, H. D. Summary of Recent Experiments on the Culture of the Diamondback Terrapin at the Fisheries Laboratory, Beaufort, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **26:** 60–61. 1910.

BAILEY, JOSEPH R. Notes on Plethodont Salamanders of the Southeastern United States. Occ. Papers Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 364: 1–10. 1937.

BISHOP, S. C. Notes on Salamanders. N. Y. St. Mus. Bull. No. 253: 87–102. 1924.

——— Records of some Salamanders from North Carolina and Pennsylvania. Copeia No. 139: 9–12. 1925.

——— Notes on some Amphibians and Reptiles from the Southeastern States, with a Description of a new Salamander from North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43:** 153–170. 1928. Ambystoma mabeei from Dunn, N. C.

BLATCHLEY, W. S. On a Small Collection of Batrachians from Tennessee, with Descriptions of two new species. Ann. Rept. Dept. Geol. of Indiana **25:** 759–763. 1900. Plethodon jordani and Spelerpes danielsi described.

BOULENGER, G. A. On the American Spadefoot (Scaphiopus solitarius Holb.). Proc. Zool. Soc. London for 1899: 790–793.

BRANDT, B. B. An Extension of the Range of Hyla gratiosa Lec. Copeia for 1933, No. 1: 39.

——— The Frogs and Toads of Eastern North Carolina. Copeia for 1936, No. 4: 215–222. List of 22 species from Beaufort County.

——— Parasites of Certain North Carolina Salientia. Ecol. Mon. **6:** 491–532. 1936.

BRANDT, B. B., AND C. F. WALKER. A new species of Pseudacris from the Southeastern United States. Occ. Papers Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 272: 1–7. 1933.

BREDER, C. M., JR., AND RUTH B. List of Fishes, Amphibians and Reptiles collected in Ashe County, North Carolina. Zoologica **4:** 1–23. 1923.

BRIMLEY, C. S. List of Snakes observed at Raleigh, N. C. Amer. Nat. **29:** 56–57. 1895.

——— Habits of Heterodon platyrhinus at Raleigh, N. C. Amer. Nat. **29:** 75. 1895.
——— Batrachia found at Raleigh, N. C. Amer. Nat. **30:** 500–501. 1896.
——— Notes on the Reproduction of Certain Reptiles. Amer. Nat. **37:** 261–266. 1903.
——— Box Tortoises of Southeastern North America. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 27–34. 1904.
——— A Case of Snake-bite by the Victim. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 137. 1904.
——— Further Notes on the Reproduction of Reptiles. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 139–140. 1904.
——— Notes on the Scutellation of the Red King Snake (Ophiobolus doliatus coccineus). J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **21:** 145–148. 1905.
——— Notes on the Food and Feeding Habits of some American Reptiles. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **21:** 149–155. 1905.
——— Artificial Key to the Species of Snakes and Lizards which are found in North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **23:** 142–149. 1907.
——— The Salamanders of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **23:** 150–156. 1907.
——— A Key to the Species of Frogs and Toads liable to occur in North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **23:** 157–160. 1907.
——— Notes on some Turtles of the Genus Pseudemys. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **24:** 76–84. 1907.
——— Some Notes on the Zoology of Lake Ellis, North Carolina, with special reference to Herpetology. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **22:** 129–138. 1909.
——— Records of Some Reptiles and Batrachians from the Southeastern United States. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **23:** 9–18. 1910.
——— Notes on the Salamanders of the North Carolina Mountains with Description of two new forms. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **25:** 135–140. 1912. Describes Plethodon metcalfi and Spelerpes ruber schencki.
——— List of the Reptiles and Amphibians of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **30:** 195–206. 1915.
——— The Two Raleigh Amblystomae compared. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32:** 45. 1916.
——— Some Known Changes in the Land Vertebrate Fauna of North Carolina. J. E. Sci. Soc. **32:** 176–183. 1917. Notes on mammals, birds, and reptiles.
——— The Two forms of red Spelerpes occurring at Raleigh, N. C. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **30:** 87–88. 1917.
——— A brief comparison of the Herpetological Faunas of North Carolina and Virginia. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **34:** 148–149. 1918.
——— Eliminations from and Additions to the North Carolina List of Reptiles and Amphibians. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **34:** 150–151. 1918.
——— Pituophis melanoleucus in North Carolina. Copeia No. 63: 92. 1918.
——— A Snake Item. Copeia No. 64: 97. 1918.
——— Notes on Amphiuma and Necturus. Copeia No. 77: 5–7. 1920.
——— Reproduction of the Marbled Salamander. Copeia No. 80: 25. 1920.
——— Notes on Pseudemys scripta Schöpf, the Yellow-bellied Terrapin. Copeia No. 87: 93–94. 1920.

——— A Partly Spotted King Snake. Copeia No. 88: 100–101. 1920.
——— Notes on Lampropeltis elapsoides virginianus. Copeia No. 89: 106–107. 1920.
——— The Turtles of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **36:** 62–71. 1920.
——— Breeding Habits of Ambystoma maculatum at Raleigh, N. C. Copeia No. 93: 26–27. 1921.
——— Life History of the American Newt. Copeia No. 94: 31–32. 1921.
——— Herpetological Notes from North Carolina. Copeia No. 107: 47–48. 1922.
——— Herpetological Notes from North Carolina, II. Copeia No. 109: 63–64. 1922.
——— North Carolina Herpetology. Copeia No. 114: 3–4. 1923.
——— The Dwarf Salamander at Raleigh, N. C. Copeia No. 120: 81–83. 1923.
——— The Copperhead Mocassin at Raleigh, N. C. Copeia No. 124: 113–116. 1923.
——— The Water Dogs (Necturus) of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **40:** 166–168. 1924.
——— The Seasonal Catch of Snakes at Raleigh, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 100–103. 1925.
——— Revised Key and List of the Amphibians and Reptiles of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **42:** 75–93. 1926.
——— Some Records of Amphibians and Reptiles from North Carolina. Copeia No. 162: 10–12. 1927.
——— Notes on Water Snakes at Raleigh, N. C. Copeia No. 162: 14–15. 1927.
——— A Specimen of the Virginia Red King Snake with unmarked Underparts. Copeia No. 164: 72–73. 1927.
——— An Apparently New Salamander (Plethodon clemsonae) from South Carolina. Copeia No. 164: 73–75. 1927.
——— Yellow-cheeked Desmognathus from Macon County, N. C. Copeia No. 166: 21–23. 1928.
——— Two new Terrapins of the Genus Pseudemys from the Southern States. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **44:** 66–69. 1928.

BRIMLEY, C. S., AND W. B. MABEE. Reptiles, Amphibians and Fishes collected in Eastern North Carolina in the Autumn of 1923. Copeia No. 139: 14–16. 1925.

BURT, CHAS. E. Key to the Lizards of the United States and Canada. Trans. Kan. Acad. Sci. **38:** 225–305. 1935.

CARR, A. F., JR. A New Turtle from Florida, with Notes on Pseudemys floridana mobilensis Holbr. Occ. Papers Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 348: 1–7. 1937.
——— The Status of Pseudemys scripta and Pseudemys troostii. Herpetologica **1:** 73–77. 1937.

COKER, R. E. The Natural History and Cultivation of the Diamond-back Terrapin, with notes on other forms of Turtles. N. C. Geol. Survey Bull. **14:** 1–67. 1906.

COPE, E. D. Batrachia of North America. Bull. U. S. N. M. No. 34: 1-525. 1889.

——— The Crocodilians, Lizards and Snakes of North America. Ann. Rept. U. S. N. M., 1898, 1128 pp.

COUES, ELLIOTT. Notes on the Natural History of Fort Macon, N. C. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1871, pp. 47-49.

CUNNINGHAM, BERT. Some Phases in the Development of Chrysemys cinerea. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **38**: 51-73. 1922.

——— Axial Bifurcation in Serpents. Duke University Press, 1937.

DICKERSON, MARY C. The Frog Book. Doubleday Page and Co., 1913.

DITMARS, R. L. The Reptile Book. Doubleday Page and Co., 1907.

——— The Reptile Book. Doubleday, Doran and Co., 1936.

DUNN, E. R. Two New Salamanders of the Genus Desmognathus. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **29**: 73-76. 1916.

——— Reptile and Amphibian Collections from the North Carolina Mountains with especial reference to Salamanders. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **37**: 593-634. 1917.

——— The Salamanders of the Genera Desmognathus and Leurognathus. Proc. U. S. N. M. **53**: 393-433. 1917.

——— Some Reptiles and Amphibians from Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee and Alabama. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **33**: 129-135. 1920.

——— The Salamander Family Plethodontidae. Semi-centennial Memorial Volume of Smith College, 1926.

——— A New Mountain Race of Desmognathus. Copeia No. 164: 84-86. 1927.

FOWLER, H. W., AND E. R. DUNN. Notes on Salamanders. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. **69**: 7-28. 1917.

GARMAN, H. H. Diemyctylus viridescens var. vittatus, a new Variety of the Red-spotted Triton. Jour. Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist. **19**: 49-51. 1897.

GLOYD, HOWARD K. The Canebrake Rattlesnake. Copeia for 1935, No. 4: 175-178.

GUDGER, E. W. Notes on the Larvae of the Marbled Salamander. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28**: 50. 1912.

HARPER, FRANCIS. A Tree-frog New to the Atlantic Coastal Plain. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **48**: 228-231. 1933. Hyla avivoca discovered in Georgia.

——— Records of Amphibians in the Southeastern States. Amer. Mid. Nat. **16**: 275-310. 1935.

——— The Name of the Gopher Frog. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **48**: 79-82. 1935.

HAY, O. P. On three Existing Species of Sea-Turtles, one of them (Caretta remivaga) new. Proc. U. S. N. M. **34**: 183-198. 1908. Records Caretta kempi from Beaufort, N. C.

HAY, W. P. A Revision of Malaclemmys, a Genus of Turtles. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **24**: 1-20. 1904.

HILDEBRAND, SAMUEL F., AND CHARLES HATSEL. Diamond-back Terrapin Culture at Beaufort, N. C. U. S. Bur. Fish., Econ. Circ. No. 60: 1-20. 1926.

HILDEBRAND, SAMUEL F. Duplicity and Other Abnormalities in Diamond-back Terrapins. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **46:** 41–53. 1930.

——— Review of Experiments on Artificial Culture of Diamond-back Terrapin. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **45:** 25–70. 1929.

——— Growth of Diamond-back Terrapins, Size Attained, Sex Ratio and Longevity. Zoologica **9:** 551–563. 1932.

KING, WILLIS. A New Salamander (Desmognathus) from the Southern Appalachians. Herpetologica **1:** 57–60. 1936.

MOORE, J. PERCY. Leurognathus marmoratus, a new Genus and Species of Salamander of the Family Desmognathidae. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1899: 316–323. 1900.

MYERS, GEO. S. Amphibians and Reptiles from Wilmington, N. C. Copeia No. 131: 59–62. 1924.

NOBLE, G. K., AND B. C. MARSHALL. The Validity of Siren intermedia Leconte, with Observations on its Life History. Amer. Mus. Nov. No. 532, June 2, 1932.

POPE, CLIFFORD H. Notes on North Carolina Salamanders with Especial Reference to the egg-laying Habits of Leurognathus and Desmognathus. Amer. Mus. Nov. No. 153, December 23, 1924.

——— Some Plethodontid Salamanders from North Carolina and Kentucky with the Description of a new Race of Leurognathus. Amer. Mus. Nov. No. 306, April 14, 1928.

RHOADS, SAMUEL N. Contributions to the Zoology of Tennessee, No. I. Reptiles and Amphibians. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1895: 376–407. 1896.

SCHMIDT, K. P. Notes on the Herpetology of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32:** 32–37. 1916.

SIEBENROCK, F. Synopsis der rezenten Schildkroten. Zool. Jahrbucher, Supp. 10, Heft 3, 1909.

STEJNEGER, LEONHARD. The Poisonous Snakes of North America. Ann. Rep. U. S. N. M., 1893, pp. 337–487.

——— Re-discovery of One of Holbrook's Salamanders (Desmognathus quadrimaculatus). Proc. U. S. N. M. **26:** 557–558. 1902.

——— A New Salamander from North Carolina. Proc. U. S. N. M. **30:** 559–562. 1906. Describes Plethodon shermani.

STEJNEGER, LEONHARD, AND THOMAS BARBOUR. A Check List of North American Amphibians and Reptiles. Harvard Univ. Press. First Ed., 1917, Second Ed., 1923, Third Ed., 1933.

TAYLOR, E. H. Eumeces inexpectatus, A New American Lizard of the Family Scincidae. Univ. Kan. Sci. Bull. **20:** 251–261. 1932.

——— Eumeces laticeps: a Neglected Species of Skink. Univ. Kan. Sci. Bull. **20:** 263–271. 1932.

TAYLOR, W. E. Box Tortoises of North America. Proc. U. S. N. M. **17:** 573 et seq. 1894.

VIOSCA, PERCY JR. A Tentative Revision of the Genus Necturus, with Descriptions of Three New Species from the Southern Gulf Drainage Area. Copeia for 1937, No. 2: 120–138, figs. 1–7.

WALKER, CHARLES E. Description of a New Salamander from North Carolina. Proc. Jun. Soc. Nat. Sci. Cin. **2**: 48–51. 1931. Describes Plethodon welleri.

WRIGHT, ALBERT HAZEN. Life Histories of the Frogs of the Okefinokee Swamp, Georgia. Macmillan Co., 1931.

WRIGHT, ANNA ALLEN, AND ALBERT HAZEN WRIGHT. Handbook of Frogs and Toads,—the Frogs of the United States and Canada. Comstock Pub. Co., Ithaca, N. Y. 1933.

IV. FISHES

BELL, C. J., AND J. T. NICHOLLS. Notes on the Food of Carolina Sharks. Copeia No. 92: 17–20. 1921.

BREDER, C. M., AND D. R. CRAWFORD. Lampetra wilderi J. & E. in the District of Columbia. Copeia No. 103: 11–13. 1922.

BREDER, C. M. JR., AND RUTH B. List of Fishes, Amphibians and Reptiles collected in Ashe County, N. C. Zoologica **4**: 1–23. 1923.

BRIMLEY, C. S. On the Mud Minnow (Umbra pygmaea) as an Air Breather. Amer. Nat. **30**: 944. 1896.

BRIMLEY, C. S., AND W. B. MABEE. Reptiles, Amphibians and Fishes collected in Eastern North Carolina in the Autumn of 1923. Copeia No. 139: 14–16. 1925.

BRIMLEY, H. H. Notes on the Occurrence of a Whale Shark (Rhineodon typus). J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **51**: 160–162. 1935.

——— Basking Shark (Cetorhinus maximus) in North Carolina Waters. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **51**: 311. 1935.

COKER, R. E. A New Genus of Darter from North Carolina. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **42**: 105–108. 1926.

——— Black-nosed Dace in North Carolina. Copeia No. 162: 4. 1927.

——— Richiella to replace Richia as name for Genus of Darters. Copeia No. 162: 17–18. 1927.

COLES, RUSSELL J. Observations on the Habits and Distribution of Certain Fishes taken on the Coast of North Carolina. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **28**: 337–348. 1910.

——— Notes on the Embryos of certain Species of Rays with Remarks on the Northward Migration of certain Tropical Forms observed on the Coast of North Carolina. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **32**: 29–35. 1913.

——— Notes on the Sharks and Rays of Cape Lookout. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **28**: 89–94. 1915.

——— The Large Sharks of Cape Lookout, North Carolina, the White Shark, or Man-eater, the Tiger Shark and the Hammerhead. Copeia No. 69: 34–43. 1919.

——— Notes on Cape Lookout (North Carolina) Fishes. Copeia No. 151: 105–106. 1926.

GUDGER, E. W. The Breeding Habits and the Segmentation of the Egg of the Pipefish, Siphostoma floridae. Proc. U. S. N. M. **29**: 447–500. 1905.

——— A Note on the Hammerhead Shark and its Food. Science, N. S. **25**: 1005–6. 1907.

——— Notes on some Beaufort Fishes, 1909. Amer. Nat. **44**: 395–403. 1910.

——— Natural History Notes on some Beaufort, N. C. Fishes, 1910–1911, No. I, Elasmobranchii, with specific Reference to Utero-gestation. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **25**: 141–150. 1912.

——— Natural History Notes on some Beaufort, N. C. Fishes, 1910–1911, No. II, Teleostomi. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **25**: 165–176. 1912.

——— Natural History Notes on some Beaufort Fishes. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28**: 157–172. 1913.

——— Natural History Notes on some Beaufort, N. C. Fishes, 1912. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. **26**: 97–110. 1913.

——— On the Myth of the Ship-holder, the Echeneis or Remora. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31**: 9. 1915.

——— The Abundance of the Dolphin, Coryphaena hippurus, on the North Carolina Coast. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **47**: 237–244. 1932.

HUBBS, CARL L. Richiella brevispinosa (Coker) considered a Synonym of Catonotus flabellaris humeralis (Gd). Copeia No. 163: 43–45. 1927.

HUBBS, CARL L., AND MOTT DWIGHT CANNON. The Darters of the Genera Hololepis and Villora. Misc. Pub. Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 30: 1–94. 1935. Describes H. serrifer and H. thermophilus from North Carolina.

HUBBS, CARL L., AND M. P. TRAUTMAN. A Revision of the Lamprey Genus Ichthyomyzon. Misc. Pub. Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 35: 1–109. 1937. Records I. bdellium from North Carolina.

JORDAN, DAVID STARR. The Fresh-water Lampreys of the Eastern United States. Copeia No. 64: 93–96. 1918.

KELLY, HOWARD A. Triple-tail Numerous in North Carolina. Copeia No. 124: 109–111. 1923.

MYERS, GEO. S. The Status of the Darter, Richiella brevispina (Coker). Copeia No. 163: 39–43. 1927.

PICKENS, A. L. Fishes of Upper South Carolina. Copeia No. 167: 29–32. 1928.

PRATT, J. H. The Fisheries of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32**: 149–175. 1917.

RADCLIFFE, LEWIS. The Sharks and Rays of Beaufort, North Carolina. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **34**: 241–284. 1914.

SMITH, HUGH M. The Fishes of North Carolina. N. C. Geol. and Econ. Survey, Vol. II, 1907.

YARROW, H. C. Notes on the Natural History of Fort Macon, N. C., and vicinity, No. 3, Fishes. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1877, pp. 203–218.

V. INSECTS

1. Coleoptera

BEUTENMULLER, WILLIAM. Notes on some Beetles from the Black Mountains with descriptions of New Species. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **19**: 511–519. 1903.

CASEY, T. L. Memoirs on the Coleoptera, I–XI. Lancaster, Pa., 1910–1924. Contains the descriptions of hundreds of new species, many of them from North Carolina.

DARLINGTON, P. J. JR. On some Carabidae including new species from the Mountains of North Carolina and Tennessee. Psyche **38**: 145–164. 1931.

MANEE, A. H. Some Observations at Southern Pines, N. C. Ent. News **19**: 286–289. 1908. All on Coleoptera.

——— Some Observations at Southern Pines, North Carolina, Three Mound Builders. Ent. News **19**: 459–462. 1908. On Coleoptera and Orthoptera.

——— Some Observations in Southern Pines, North Carolina. Ent. News **20**: 252–254. 1909. All on Coleoptera.

——— Observations on Buprestidae at Southern Pines, North Carolina (Coleoptera). Ent. News **24**: 167–171. 1913.

——— Three New Species of Coleoptera from North Carolina. Ent. News **26**: 175–176. 1915.

——— Description of a New Species of Helops and Biological Notes on Rhynchophora. Bull. Br. Ent. Soc. **19**: 40–42. 1924.

PEARSE, A. S., MARGUERITE T. PATTERSON, JOHN S. RANKIN, AND G. W. WHARTON. The Ecology of Passalus cornutus Fabricius. Ecol. Mon. **6**: 455–460. 1936.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. List of the Cicindelidae of North Carolina. Ent. News **15**: 26–31. 1904.

——— Notes on Tiger Beetles and Elevations. Ent. News **19**: 360–362. 1908.

——— The Meloidae (Blister Beetles) of North Carolina. Ent. News **24**: 245–247. 1913.

VALENTINE, J. M. Speciation in Steniridia, a Group of Cychrus beetles (Family Carabidae, genus Scaphinotus). J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **51**: 341–375, pls. 65–73. 1935.

——— Raciation in Steniridia andrewsi Harris, a Supplement to Speciation in Steniridia. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52**: 223–234. 1936.

WILSON, J. W. The Genitalia of some of the Coccinellidae. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **42**: 63–74. 1926.

2. Diptera

BANKS, NATHAN. Some Psychodidae from the North Carolina Mountains. Bull. Br. Ent. Soc. **26**: 227–228. 1931.

BARRET, H. P. Observations of the Life History of Aedes bimaculatus Coq. (Diptera, Culicidae). I. I. M. **7**: No. 1, 1919.

BKIMLEY, C. S., AND FRANKLIN SHERMAN. List of the Tabanidae (Horse Flies) of North Carolina. Ent. News **15**: 270–275. 1904.

——— ——— Additional Records of Tabanidae (Horse flies) of North Carolina. Ent. News **19**: 168–173. 1908.

BRIMLEY, C. S. Notes on the Life Histories of Tabanidae (Diptera). Ent. News **22**: 133. 1911.

——— Occurrence of the Yellow Fever Mosquito at Raleigh, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **27**: 32. 1911.

——— Further Notes on the Yellow Fever Mosquito at Raleigh, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28**: 49. 1912.

——— The Bee Flies (Bombyliidae) of North Carolina. Ent. News **32:** 170–172. 1921.

——— List of the Tachinidae of North Carolina. Ent. News **33:** 20–26. 1922.

——— Additional Data on North Carolina Tabanidae, Bombyliidae and Tachinidae. Ent. News **33:** 230–232. 1922.

——— List of the Robber-flies (Asilidae) of North Carolina. Ent. News **33:** 294–298. 1922.

——— Additional Syrphidae from North Carolina with Descriptions of Two supposed New Species. Ent. News **34:** 277–279. 1923.

——— Three supposed New Species of Ceraturgus (Diptera, Asilidae). Ent. News **35:** 8–12. 1924.

——— New Species of Diptera from North Carolina. Ent. News **36:** 73–76. 1925.

——— Two New Species of Diptera from North Carolina. Ent. News **38:** 235–236. 1927.

——— Some New Wasps (Hymenoptera) and two new Diptera from North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43:** 199–206. 1928.

DYAR, H. G., AND H. P. BARRET. Descriptions of hitherto unknown Larvae of Culex (Diptera, Culicidae). I. I. M. **7:** 119–120. 1918.

HINE, J. S. New Species of North American Tabanidae. Can. Ent. **36:** 55–56. 1904.

METCALF, C. L. A List of the Syrphidae of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **32:** 95–112. 1916.

PHILIP, CORNELIUS B. An Interesting new Horsefly from North Carolina (Diptera, Tabanidae). Ent. News **47:** 229–231. 1936. Describes Anacimas geropogon.

——— A new Horsefly from the Southeastern United States. Jour. Kan. Ent. Soc. **9:** 100–101. 1936. Describes Tabanus subfronto from Raleigh.

SHAW, F. R., AND TOWNES, H. K. JR. A Preliminary Report on the Mycetophilidae of North and South Carolina. Bull. Br. Ent. Soc. **21:** 204–208. 1936.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. Fly Parasites as a Factor in controlling Armyworm in North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31:** 9. 1915.

——— Rearing of moths and Tachina flies from larvae and pupae of Armyworm in North Carolina. Jour. Ec. Ent. **8:** 299–303. 1915.

——— Notes on the Mosquito Fauna of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **36:** 86–93. 1920.

3. Hemiptera and Homoptera

BLATCHLEY, W. S. The Heteroptera or True Bugs of Eastern North America. Nature Publishing Co., Indianapolis, 1926. Contains many North Carolina records.

KIRKALDY, G. W. Notes on Corixidae, No. I. Can. Ent. **40:** 117–120. 1908. Contains descriptions of Corixa brimleyi, hydatotrephes and macroceps from Raleigh, N. C.

KNIGHT, H. H. A New Species of Bolteria (Heteroptera, Miridae). Bull. Br. Ent. Soc. **16:** 73. 1921. B. luteifrons from Raleigh, N. C.

METCALF, Z. P. A List of the Homoptera of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31:** 3–28. 1915.

——— The Wing Venation of the Cercopidae. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **10:** 27–24. 1917.

——— A Key to the Fulgoridae of Eastern North America with Descriptions of New Species. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **38:** 139–230, pls. 38–70. 1923.

METCALF, Z. P., AND HERBERT OSBORN. Some Observations on Insects of the Between-tide Zone in North Carolina. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **13:** 108–120. 1920.

OSBORN, HERBERT, AND Z. P. METCALF. Notes on the Life History of the Salt-marsh Cicada (Tibicen viridifascia Walker). Ent. News **31:** 248. 1920.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. The Flat Bugs (Aradidae) of North Carolina. Ent. News **16:** 7–9. 1905.

TORRE BUENO, J. R. DE LA, AND C. S. BRIMLEY. On some Heteropterous Hemiptera from North Carolina. Ent. News **18:** 433–440. 1907.

TORRE BUENO, J. R. DE LA, AND G. P. ENGLEHART. Some Heteroptera from Virginia and North Carolina. Can. Ent. **42:** 147–151. 1910.

TORRE BUENO, J. R. DE LA. Some Heteropterous Hemiptera from Southern Pines, N. C. Can. Ent. **45:** 57–60. 1913. Lists 105 species.

4. Hymenoptera

ARBUCKLE, H. B. The Life and Habits of the Honey Bee. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 47–63. 1925.

BANKS, NATHAN. New Species of Psammocharidae. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **18:** 114–126. 1910. Three are from North Carolina.

——— A Few New Psammocharidae. Psyche **17:** 248–251. 1910. Four new species from Southern Pines, N. C.

——— Psammocharidae; Classifications and Descriptions. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **19:** 219 et seq. 1911. Includes four new species from North Carolina.

——— New Scolioidea. Can. Ent. **44:** 197–203. 1912. Several from North Carolina.

——— New American Philanthidae. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **32:** 421 et seq. 1913. Includes Philanthus carolinensis, Cerceris nitida and C. atramontensis from North Carolina.

——— New Species of Psammocharidae. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **22:** 300–306. 1914. Describes Pompiloides rectus from North Carolina.

——— New Nearctic Fossorial Hymenoptera. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **14:** 16 et seq. 1921. Five new forms from North Carolina.

BRIMLEY, C. S. Male Polistes annularis survive the Winter. Ent. News **19:** 107. 1908.

——— On Scolia bicincta Fab. and Scolia undata Klug. Ent. News **31:** 261. 1920.

——— Notes on North Carolina Hymenoptera. I. Key to the Species of Elis Fab. found in North Carolina (including a New Species from South

Carolina). II. Description of a New Species of Cerceris. Ent. News **38:** 236–239. 1927.

——— Some New Wasps (Hymenoptera) and Two Diptera from North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43:** 199–206. 1928.

——— New Species of Wasps from North Carolina (Hymenoptera, Psammocharidae). Ent. News **45:** 41. 1934. Describes Ageniella adara, A. julia, A. subra and Priocnemis gomelza.

——— The Psammocharidae or Spider Wasps of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52:** 107–131. 1936. Keys to Genera and Species; 100 species listed.

CRAWFORD, J. C. North American Bees of the Genus Panurginus. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. **28:** 207 et seq. 1926.

——— New North American Bees. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. **34:** 69–77. 1932. Eight new species from North Carolina.

CREIGHTON, WILLIAM STEEL. Notes on the Habits of Strumigenys. Psyche **44:** 97–109. 1937. Notes made at Rocky Mount, N. C.

IVES, J. D. Notes on the Development of the gallfly (Diastrophus nebulosus). J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **26:** 76. 1910.

LEIBY, R. W. The Polyembryonic Development of Copidosoma gelechiae with Notes on its Biology. Jour. Morph. **37:** 195–250. 1922.

——— The Origin of Mixed Broods in Polyembryonic Hymenoptera. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **19:** 290–299. 1926.

MALLOCH, J. R. Three New Species of Pedinaspis. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. **30:** 100–102. 1928. One of them P. brimleyi from North Carolina.

MITCHELL, T. B. New Megachilid Bees. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **40:** 154–165. 1924. Eight from North Carolina.

——— New Species of Megachile with Notes and Corrections. Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. **52:** 111–118. 1926. Three from North Carolina.

——— Notes on the Megachilidae. Psyche **34:** 178–181. 1927. One species from North Carolina.

——— A Revision of the Genus Megachile in the Nearctic Region. Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. **59:** 295–361; **61:** 1–44, 155–205; **62:** 117–166, 323–382; **63:** 45–83, 175–206, 381–426. 1934–1937.

SMITH, M. R. A Key to the Known Species of South Carolina Ants. Ent. News **39:** 17–29. 1918.

——— The Bembecine Wasps of North Carolina. Ent. News **41:** 80–82, 94–97. 1920.

WHEELER, W. M. The Ants of North Carolina. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **20:** 299–306. 1904.

5. Lepidoptera

BEUTENMULLER, WILLIAM. Description of a New Moth from North Carolina (Olene montana). Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **19:** 585–586. 1903.

BRIMLEY, C. S. List of Sphingidae, Saturniidae and Ceratocampidae observed at Raleigh, N. C. Ent. News **15:** 120–126. 1904.

——— Rearing Moths from the Larvae. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 118. 1904.

——— List of Moths Observed at Raleigh, N. C. Ent. News **20:** 33–41. 1909.

——— Catching Hawk Moths on Flowers at Dusk. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **27**: 97–100. 1911.

——— Key to the Butterflies of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **37**: 73–79. 1921.

——— Additional Records of Lepidoptera from North Carolina, I. Papilionidae to Noctuidae. Ent. News **34**: 113–118. 1923.

BRIMLEY, C. S., AND FRANKLIN SHERMAN JR. List of the Butterflies of North Carolina. Ent. News **18**: 94–100. 1907.

FORBES, W. T. M. The Lepidoptera of New York and Neighboring States. Cornell Univ. Agr. Exp. Sta. Mem. **68**: 1–179. 1923. Many North Carolina records.

JONES, FRANK MORTON. Pitcher Plant Insects. Ent. News **15**: 14–17. 1904.

KEARFOOT, W. D. Descriptions of New Tortricine Moths from North Carolina. Proc. U. S. N. M. **28**: 349–364. 1905.

——— Microlepidoptera from the Black Mountain Region of North Carolina with Descriptions of New Species. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. **23**: 153–167. 1907.

LEIBY, R. W. The Larger Corn Stalk-Borer in North Carolina. Bull. N. C. Dept. Agr. **41**, No. 13: 1–85. 1920.

——— Biology of the Goldenrod Gall Maker, Gnorimoschema solidaginis. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **30**: 81–94. 1922.

METCALF, Z. P. The Armyworm at Durham, North Carolina. Jour. Ec. Ent. **1**: 354. 1908.

RICHARDS, A. GLENN. Distributional Studies on Southeastern Lepidoptera. Bull. Br. Ent. Soc. **26**: 234–255. 1931.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. Fly Parasites as a Factor in Controlling Army-worm in North Carolina in 1914. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31**: 9. 1915.

——— Rearing of Moths and Tachina flies from Larvae and Pupae of Army-worm in North Carolina in 1914. Jour. Ec. Ent. **8**: 299–302. 1915.

WOLFE, J. J. The Locust-tree Caterpillar, a Formidable Parasite of the Oak. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **30**: 65. 1914.

6. Neuropteroid Insects, sensu lat.

BANKS, NATHAN. A List of Neuropteroid Insects from North Carolina. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. **9**: 149–156. 1908.

——— Descriptions of New Species of North American Neuropteroid Insects. Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. **27**: 335–360. 1911. Ten are from North Carolina.

BRIMLEY, C. S. Notes on some Neuropteroids from Raleigh, N. C. Ent. News **19**: 133–134. 1908.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. The Panorpidae or Scorpion-flies of North Carolina. Ent. News **19**: 50–54. 1908.

TRAVER, JAY R. The Ephemerid Genus, Baetisca. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **39**: 45–68. 1931.

TRAVER, JAY R. A new Mayfly Genus from North Carolina. Can. Ent. **63**: 103–108. 1931.

——— Seven new Southern Species of the Mayfly Genus Hexagenia with Notes on the Genus. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **24**: 591–621. 1931.

——— The Mayflies of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **47:** 85–161, 163–236; **48:** 141–206. 1932, 1933.
——— Notes on Mayflies of the Southeastern States. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **53:** 27–86. 1937.

7. Odonata

BRIMLEY, C. S. List of Dragonflies (Odonata) from North Carolina, especially from the Vicinity of Raleigh. Ent. News **14:** 150–157. 1903.
——— Note on the Duration of Larval Stage of Odonata. Ent. News **15:** 136. 1904.
——— The Odonata and other Insects of Lake Ellis, North Carolina. Ent. News **17:** 81–85. 1906.
——— North Carolina Records of Odonata in 1904 and 1905 with Corrections of Some Previous Records. Ent. News **17:** 91–92. 1906.
——— North Carolina Records of Odonata for 1906 and 1907. Ent. News **19:** 134–135. 1908.
——— Records of North Carolina Odonata from 1908–1917. Ent. News **29:** 227–229. 1918.
——— Notes on North Carolina Dragonflies. Ent. News **31:** 135–139. 1920.
——— North Carolina Odonata. Ent. News **34:** 314. 1923.
——— Odonata Notes from North Carolina. Ent. News **36:** 85. 1925.
BRIMLEY, C. S., AND FRANKLIN SHERMAN JR. North Carolina Records of Odonata in 1903. Ent. News **15:** 100–102. 1904.
BYERS, C. FRANCIS. Dixie Dragonflies collected during the Summer of 1930. Ent. News **42:** 113–114. 1931. Most are from North Carolina.
KENNEDY, C. H. The Naiad of the Odonate Genus Coryphaeschna. Ent. News **30:** 105. 1919.
WILLIAMSON, E. B. Dragonflies collected in Kentucky, Tennessee, North and South Carolina, and Georgia in 1931. Occ. Papers Mus. Zool. Univ. Mich. No. 288: 1–20. 1934.

8. Orthoptera

BRIMLEY, C. S. Notes on the Orthoptera of Raleigh, North Carolina. Ent. News **19:** 16–21. 1908.
DAVIS, W. T. Additions to the Orthoptera known to Occur in North Carolina. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **22:** 265–266. 1914.
FULTON, B. B. A new species of Nemobius from North Carolina. Ent. News **41:** 38–41. 1930. N. sparsalsus from Carolina Beach.
——— A Study of the Genus Nemobius. Ann. Ent. Soc. Amer. **24:** 205–237. 1931.
——— North Carolina's Singing Orthoptera. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **47:** 55–69. 1932.
REHN, J. A. G. AND MORGAN HEBARD. Preliminary Studies of North Carolina Orthoptera. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. **62:** 615–650. 1910.
SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. Some Interesting Grasshoppers (and Relatives) of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **23:** 71–75. 1907.
SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR., AND C. S. BRIMLEY. The Orthoptera of North Carolina. Ent. News **22:** 387–392. 1911.

9. Other Orders

BOHART, R. M. Synonymy of the Genus Pseudoxenos and Records of Stylopized Hymenoptera from North Carolina. Psyche **44:** 132–137. 1937.

SHAFTESBURY, A. D. The Siphonaptera (Fleas) of North Carolina with Special Reference to sex ratios. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **49:** 247–263. 1934.

10. Papers on Insects of a Miscellaneous or General Character

BRIMLEY, C. S. The Insects of North Carolina, being a list of the Insects of North Carolina and their close relatives. 560 pp. N. C. Dept. Agric. 1938. Lists over 10,000 species.

LEIBY, R. W. Insect Enemies of the Pecan. Bull. N. C. Dept. Agr., Feb. 1925, pp. 1–67.

——— Insect Survey Work in North Carolina. Jour. Ec. Ent. **27:** 735–739. 1934.

METCALF, C. L. A Mechanical Measure for Controlling the Flea Beetle (Epitrix fuscula). Jour. Ec. Ent. **8:** 240. 1915.

METCALF, Z. P. Test Spraying for the Gloomy Scale. Jour. Ec. Ent. **4:** 515–521. 1911.

——— Spraying for the Euonymus Scale. Jour. Ec. Ent. **4:** 259–261. 1911.

——— The Gloomy Scale, an Important Enemy of Shade Trees in North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28:** 88–91. 1912.

——— Lime as an Insecticide. Jour. Ec. Ent. **10:** 74–78. 1917.

——— The Age of Insects. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **37:** 19–53. 1921.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. Some Interesting Insect Captures. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 141–144. 1904.

——— The Senses of Insects. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **25:** 78–84. 1909.

——— Demonstration Work in Economic Entomology. Jour. Ec. Ent. **2:** 336–341. 1909.

——— Nursery Inspection in North Carolina. Jour. Ec. Ent. **2:** 382–385. 1909.

——— Progress on State Insect Survey with Comparative Data on other Animal Groups. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 129–134. 1925.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR., AND C. S. BRIMLEY. Working up the Entomological Fauna of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **20:** 134–136. 1904.

——— A State Insect Survey Project. Ent. News **32:** 232–235. 1921.

SMITH, R. I. Formalin for Poisoning House Flies proves very attractive when used with sweet milk. Jour. Ec. Ent. **4:** 416–419. 1911.

VI. ARTHROPODS OTHER THAN INSECTS

BANKS, NATHAN. Some Arachnida from North Carolina. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. **63:** 440–456, pls. 34, 35. 1911. Lists 202 species of Spiders and 8 Phalangids from North Carolina.

BISHOP, S. C., AND C. R. CROSBY. Notes on the Spiders of the Southeastern States with Descriptions of New Species. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 165–212. 1926.

COKER, R. E. Notes on a species of barnacle (Dichelaspis) parasitic on the gills of edible crabs. Bull. U. S. Fish Com. **21:** 399–412. 1902.

——— Breeding habits of Limnoria at Beaufort, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **39:** 95–100. 1923.

——— Plankton collections in Lake James, North Carolina,—Copepods and Cladocera. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 228–258. 1926.

——— Nearly related Copepods differentiated physiologically as well as morphologically. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **49:** 264–284. 1934.

——— Contribution to knowledge of North American Fresh-water Harpacticoid Copepod Crustacea. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **50:** 75–141. 1934.

——— Anomalies of Crustacean Distribution in the Carolinas with List of Cyclopoids of the General Region of Chapel Hill, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **54:** 76–87. 1938.

——— Notes on the Peculiar Crustacean Fauna of White Lake, North Carolina. Archiv f. Hydrobiologie **34:** 130–133. 1938.

CORNWELL, WILLIAM S. Notes on the Egg-laying and Nesting of Certain Myriapods and Various Phases of their Life Histories. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **49:** 289–291. 1934.

CROSBY, C. R., AND S. C. BISHOP. Notes on the Opiliones of the Southeastern States with Descriptions of New Species. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **40:** 8–26. 1924.

HAY, W. P., AND C. A. SHORE. The Decapod Crustaceans of Beaufort, North Carolina, and the Surrounding Region. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **35:** 371–475. 1915–16.

HILL, L. L., AND R. E. COKER. Observations on the Mating Habits of Cyclops. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **45:** 206–220. 1930.

HYMAN, O. W. Studies of Crabs of the Family Pinnotheridae. Proc. U. S. N. M. **64:** art. 7, 1–7. 1925. Based on material from Beaufort, S. C.

JACOT, ARTHUR P. New Moss Mites chiefly mid-western. Amer. Mid. Nat. **17:** 546–553. 1936. Three forms from North Carolina.

——— Three Undescribed Pediculoid Mites from the Southern Appalachians. Can. Ent. **68:** 129–133. 1936.

——— Some Primitive Moss-mites of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52:** 20–26. 1936.

——— More Primitive Moss-mites of North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52:** 247–254. 1936.

——— New Moss-mites chiefly Midwestern, II. Amer. Mid. Nat. **18:** 237–250. 1937. A number of new forms from North Carolina.

——— Six New Mites from Western North Carolina. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. **39:** 163–166. 1937.

——— Journal of North American Moss-mites. Jour. N. Y. Ent. Soc. **45:** 353–375. 1937. Most of the species described are from North Carolina.

LUNZ, G. ROBERT JR. The Stomatopods (Mantis Shrimps) of the Carolinas. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **51:** 151–159. 1935.

——— Xanthidae (Mud Crabs) of the Carolinas. Charleston Mus. Leaflet, No. 9: 9–28. 1937.

ORTMANN, A. E. The Mutual Affinities of the Species of the Genus Cambarus, and their Dispersal over the United States. Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc. **44:** 91–136. 1905. Several species noted from North Carolina.

PEARSE, A. S. The Ecology of certain Estuarine Crabs at Beaufort, N. C. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **44:** 230–237. 1929.

PEARSE, A. S., ET AL. The ecology of Passalus cornutus. Ecol. Mon. **6:** 455–490. 1936. Twelve species of Acarina were found on this host.

VII. MOLLUSCA

ALLER, H. D. Distribution of the More Common Bivalves of Beaufort, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28:** 76–87. 1912.

COKER, R. E. Future of the Oyster in North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **45:** 338–349. 1930.

COUES, E. Notes on the Natural History of Fort Macon, North Carolina. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1871, pp. 120 et seq. This part contains a list of shells.

JACOT, ARTHUR P. Some Marine Molluscan Shells at Beaufort, North Carolina, and Vicinity. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **36:** 129–145. 1921.

OSBURN, H. L. Notes on Mollusca observed at Beaufort, North Carolina. Stud. from Biol. Lab. Johns Hopkins Univ. **4:** 64 et seq. 1887.

STIMPSON, W. Mollusca of Beaufort, North Carolina. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. II, **29:** 442 et seq. 1860.

VIII. ALL OTHER INVERTEBRATES

ANDREWS, E. A. Report upon the Annelida-Polychaeta of Beaufort, North Carolina. Proc. U. S. N. M. **14:** 277–302. 1891.

BEERS, C. DALE. Structure and Division in the Astomatous Ciliate Metaradiophrya asymmetrica n. sp. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **54:** 111–125. 1938.

COKER, R. E. Some Observations on Protozoa. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **41:** 42–43. 1925.

CUNNINGHAM, BERT, AND CARRIE HEARN. Some Observations upon the Reproduction Rate of Euglena tripteris and Eudorina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **40:** 185–188. 1924.

CUNNINGHAM, BERT. Some Rare or New Protozoa. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **44:** 240–241. 1929.

DAVIS, H. S. The Myoxosporidia of the Beaufort, North Carolina, Region, a systematic and biological study. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. **35:** 203–243. 1915–16.

EVERETT, H. S. Notes on the Reproduction of Hydra in the Chapel Hill, North Carolina, Region. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28:** 92–93. 1922.

FRASER, C. MCLEAN. Some Hydroids of Beaufort, North Carolina. Bull. Bur. Fish. **30:** 339–387. 1910.

GEORGE, W. C., AND H. V. WILSON. Sponges of Beaufort, North Carolina, Harbor and Vicinity. Bull. Bur. Fish. **36:** 131–179. 1919.

GEORGE, W. C. Further Observations on Ascidian Blood. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **45:** 239–244. 1930.

GUDGER, E. W. On Leidy's Ouramoeba and its occurrence at Greensboro, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31:** 7. 1915.

HARKEMA, REINHARD. The Parasites of some North Carolina Rodents. Ecol. Mon. **6:** 151–232. 1936.

HOLL, FRED J. A new Trematode from the Newt, Triturus viridescens. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43**: 181–183. 1928.

——— Two new Nematode Parasites. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43**: 184–186. 1928.

LINTON, EDWIN. Parasites of Fishes at Beaufort, North Carolina. Bull. Bur. Fish. **24**: 321–428. 1904.

PENNEY, J. T. Notes on Freshwater Sponges and their Epithelioid Membranes. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **46**: 240–245. 1931.

RUMBOLD, DEAN W. A new Trematode from the Snapping Turtle. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **43**: 195–198. 1928.

WILSON, H. V. Dedifferentiation of Hydroids and Ascidians. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **39**: 40–42. 1923.

WILSON, H. V., AND J. T. PENNY. Cell Behavior in the Regeneration of Sponges from Dissociated Cells. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **44**: 79–81. 1928.

IX. MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS

BRIMLEY, C. S. Zoogeography, A Study of Life Zones. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **29**: 10–27. 1913.

——— Twenty Years of the North Carolina Academy of Science. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **38**: 46–50. 1922.

GEORGE, W. C. Work at the Beaufort, North Carolina, Laboratory. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **29**: 94–97. 1914.

HARPER, ROLAND M. North Carolina Scientists. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **45**: 333–337. 1930.

PEARSE, A. S. Estuarine Animals at Beaufort, North Carolina. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **52**: 174–222. 1936. This includes creatures under every other heading except birds.

SHERMAN, FRANKLIN JR. Studies of the Animal Life of North Carolina with suggestions for a Biological Survey. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **30**: 69–89. 1914.

WILSON, H. V. Zoology in America before the Present Period. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **28**: 54–67. 1912.

WOLFE, J. J. An Outline of Modern Work bearing on the Theory of Descent. J. E. M. Sci. Soc. **31**: 12–26. 1915.

NORTH CAROLINA DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE,
RALEIGH, N. C.

ADVANTAGES OF NORTH CAROLINA RAINFALL

By Lee A. Denson

In speaking of rainfall, snow and other forms of precipitation will be included, as the records are based on the total amount of water falling to the ground.

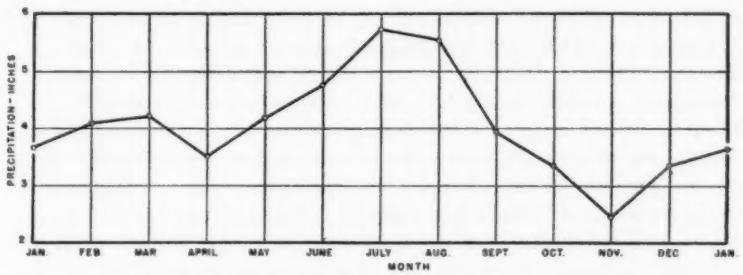
North Carolina forms part of the boundary line of the area of heavier rainfall that extends from the Gulf northward. There are some records running back 75 years or more, but beginning with the general system inaugurated by the Climatological Service of the Weather Bureau in 1887 and continuing through a period of 50 years the state has an average annual rainfall of nearly 50 inches, or to be exact 49.85 inches at the close of 1937. This is about 8 inches more than in Virginia or New England, 7 more than in Pennsylvania or West Virginia, 10 more than in New York or Indiana, and about the same as in Tennessee and Georgia. Less rainfall in the northeastern states, however, is offset in part by a larger number of days with rain or snow, and more extended periods of snow and ice on the ground.

The number of stations in this state has increased from 30 in 1887 to about 120 at this time (1938), and while the value of the record has greatly increased there is still need for more stations, especially on the higher mountain ranges and peaks. The Tennessee Valley Authority has recently established a considerable number of stations at elevations of 4,000 to 6,000 feet that will add much to the value of the mountain records.

In the average annual distribution, beginning at a line in the upper piedmont near Statesville at about 50 inches there is an increase westward to between 55 and 60 inches on the northern Blue Ridge and beyond in Avery County to the Tennessee line, and to 60 or 70 inches or more in the southern Blue Ridge and beyond to Clay County and eastern Cherokee, while the 55-inch area reaches to the Tennessee line of Cherokee, Graham and Swain. Over a limited area on the southern slope there are long records showing 81.18 inches at Highlands and 82.42 at Rock House, Macon County, which are heavier than in any other part of the country except on the North Pacific coast. But there is a sharp decline to about 40 inches in the closed-in valleys of

the cross ranges between the Blue Ridge and the Great Smoky mountains, as in the lower French Broad, and other parts of the section from northern Jackson County to the western part of Yancey. The moisture-laden winds from the Gulf and South Atlantic coasts are uplifted, cooled, and have their moisture condensed and partially exhausted in passing over the mountain heights. They then descend to less elevated and rather inclosed areas, such as the lower French Broad, in comparatively dry form. Part of the rainfall, however, especially in the summer months, comes from local showers and thunderstorms due to local influences and are only indirectly connected with the mass movement of air over the mountain region.

In most of the piedmont and part of the coastal plain the rainfall varies from slightly under 45 to about 50 inches, while in that part of the lower coast section from Pamlico Sound, Carteret and Onslow counties northward to the western end of Albemarle Sound there is an increase to between 50 and 55 inches with a small area near New Bern of 56 inches.



Of course rainfall or water supply is essential to the life and progress of any state or country, and in North Carolina many of the industrial and agricultural activities depend largely upon the ample supply. The outstanding advantages are:

1. The abundant rainfall.
2. The heavier amounts in the mountains, feeding the streams, and forests that conserve the moisture, in flow to the sea, and furnishing a wealth of water power and supply for hydro-electric plants.
3. The graph on monthly averages is interesting in that it would seem that nature is assisting in the distribution, especially in the growing season and the harvesting season. By referring to this graph you will see that the rainfall increases as winter comes on,

and that there is a pick-up in ground supply in the dormant season until March. Then there is a drop of $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in April or planting time when less rain is needed. From May to July there is an increase through the period of cultivation and July and August have the greatest amounts during development and maturity of crops, finally followed by a decline through autumn when dry periods are needed for harvesting.

4. There is no state in the Union having such a long eastern slope to the sea from such high elevations. There are few states with such topography and abundant rainfall combined.

These advantages of water supply and power together with a mean annual temperature of 59° and ample sunshine are strong factors in the building of a great state.

UNITED STATES WEATHER BUREAU,
RALEIGH, N. C.

FILMY FERNS IN SOUTH CAROLINA*

By Mary S. Taylor

Plate 40, Figs. 1–4

In March, 1935, while collecting liverworts in a deep ravine in Pickens County, South Carolina, the writer's attention was attracted to a huge rock, the vertical face of which was covered with a beautiful vegetative growth, which gave the rock a silvery-green appearance. The rock was completely and densely covered with the delicate, pendulous, closely over-lapping lace-like leaves. The plant resembled a moss but, on examination, proved to be a very delicate little fern. The ravine was dark and the fern was not examined carefully. A few leaves were placed in a packet with liverworts. Many months later, while making a careful examination of the liverworts, the writer came across the dried fern. At first it was thought the fern might be a species of *Trichomanes*. Among the dried material was one leaf with several sori. The sori were borne on a filiform receptacle within a bivalvular, marginal indusium. In all the species of *Trichomanes* known to occur in the United States and familiar to the writer, the indusia are tubular or funnelform. An illustration of a species of *Hymenophyllum* in Douglas Houghton Campbell's "Mosses and Ferns," and a description of the bivalvular indusium, convinced the writer that the fern was a species of *Hymenophyllum*, a genus not previously reported from the North American continent.

The fern was sent to Dr. Wm. R. Maxon, of the Smithsonian Institution, for identification. Dr. Maxon wrote: "It is *H. tunbridgense* (L.) J. E. Smith, a variable species of Great Britain, western Europe, the Azores, Madeira, and the Canary Islands, and in one form or another has been attributed to South Africa, Australasia, Samoa, and tropical America. Some of these forms are now regarded as distinct species, but your plant agrees rather closely with the typical form occurring in Great Britain. My associate, Mr. C. V. Morton, who has given a good deal of attention to *Hymenophyllum*, concurs in the identification."

* Papers from the Department of Botany, The Ohio State University, No. 408.

The leaves in the South Carolina material average about two inches in length. Many of the leaves are not much over an inch in length, but a number of leaves have been collected that measure three inches in length. Under the lens the beauty and delicate texture of the leaves are revealed. The lamina, or winged expansion, is pale green or olive green, pellucid, and composed of a single layer of cells, making a decided contrast with the thick, dark brown veins. The petioles are very slender and dark brown and are frequently nearly as long as the blades. The rachis is narrowly winged. The pinnae are alternate and pinnatifid, and the margins of the pinnules are distantly and spinulosely serrate. The sporangia are sessile and are borne on a filiform receptacle within a bivalvular, marginal indusium, which arises at the tip of a short vein. The sori usually occur solitary at the base of the pinna. The valves, or segments, of the indusium are free, generally to the base, and their upper margins are usually spinulose-dentate. The indusia are at first green, but finally become golden brown in color and are so prominent that they can be easily seen, occurring near the angles formed by the rachis and the mid-veins of the pinnae.

Impressed with the great beauty of the fern-covered rock, the writer and her husband, Bayard R. Taylor, in company with Miss Elise Walker, of Brevard, North Carolina, made many attempts to rediscover the interesting and primitive spot. During the latter part of April, 1937, the same party of three, after many hours of hard walking and climbing, wading cold water, and breaking a way through dense rhododendron, came upon the original station. The rock had lost a little of its pristine beauty, but was still very lovely. The severe blizzard of March, 1936, apparently injured the fern to some extent. After wading cold water, waist-deep, the rocks on the other side of the gorge were examined. The fern was found in dense mats on rocks and on the exposed roots of trees, and also on soil at the base of a rock wall of the gorge. Nine additional stations for the fern were found on this trip, and subsequent exploring trips have increased the number to twenty-one. The writer's records show six other stations, but these need verification. The distribution of the fern, as now known, is limited to a distance of about a mile and a quarter, or possibly a mile and a half. The rock on which the fern was first found by the writer is approximately twenty-two feet long and nearly nine feet high. This rock is completely and densely covered with nearly pure growths of the fern, the creeping, wiry, filiform rhizomes and the very tiny, wiry

roots forming densely interwoven and compact mats. A sample of this rock was sent to Dr. S. Taber, State Geologist of South Carolina, who reported the rock as gneiss, composed of quartz, mica, and feldspar. The fern is not found in abundance at all stations. At some stations the fern is present as small colonies or as scattered leaves, four or five inches apart, but arising from a single rhizome. At other stations it forms compact mats one to two feet in diameter, and in other places occurs in masses two yards square. The fern is found at an elevation of approximately 1,300 to 1,600 feet and grows on rocks that are moist, but not dripping. The air in the part of the gorge where the fern grows is always full of moisture from the spray of the stream as it rushes down from the mountains in a series of beautiful waterfalls. The distribution of the fern appears to be restricted to parts of the gorge which are characterized by the presence of a high degree of humidity, a rather even temperature, and dense shade. On our last trip to these stations on October 9, 1938, Dr. Taylor and I were accompanied by Dr. W. C. Coker of the University of North Carolina.

Material, consisting of specimens from Ireland, Madeira, the Azores, Jamaica, Argentina, Bolivia, and Madagascar, were loaned by Dr. Maxon for comparison. The writer has also examined specimens kindly loaned by Dr. H. A. Gleason, of the New York Botanical Garden. The plant has also been collected in Brazil, Chili, and New Zealand. The plants examined show great variability in respect to size and color of the plants, and the character of the margins of the indusium. The plants from South Carolina agree very closely with the ones collected in Jamaica by Dr. Maxon. Britten (1, p. 16, 17, pl. opp. p. 17, figs. 2, 2a) describes the leaves as one and a half to three inches long, and the upper margins of the valves of the indusium as conspicuously serrate. Heath (2, p. 389, pl. 6, fig. 2) gives the leaves as one to three inches long and sometimes, when very luxuriant, six inches long. Lowe (4, p. 18, pl. 5, fig. B) describes the leaves as one to six inches long and the margins of the indusium as spinulosely serrate. Holloway (3, p. 593, 594, pl. 68, figs. A, B, C, D), in comparing *H. tunbridgense* and *H. peltatum* Bearne, says that the main distinction between the two species lies in the fact that the margins of the indusium in *H. tunbridgense* are spinulose-dentate, while in *H. peltatum* they are entire. In the latter species the pinnae are pinnatifid on the upper side only, whence the name "*unilaterale*" by which it was formerly known. He further says that in *H. peltatum* the sori are disposed on the upper side

of the pinnae in a row of two to four, whereas in *H. tunbridgense* they normally occur singly at the base of the pinna. He says that for the most part these distinguishing features are constantly present, but that he has found undoubted plants of *H. tunbridgense* showing the pinnae divided unilaterally, and in one instance with the sori in rows. He further says that the margin of the indusium in this species is sometimes only slightly crenulate, while on the other hand the indusial margin in *H. peltatum* is occasionally crenulate instead of being entire.

According to James Britten (1, p. 17) the name *tunbridgense* commemorates the discovery of the species near Tunbridge Wells, in Kent, England, some years before 1682, in which latter year it was found by Ray in Westmoreland. Britten further states that the species is no longer to be found in the neighborhood of Tunbridge.

The writer now has nineteen stations for *Trichomanes Petersii* A. Gray in the same vicinity. It was found in dense mats on the vertical faces of huge rocks not far from the stream, but is more common on the slightly higher but damp, shaded cliffs. At the present time the *Hymenophyllum* and the *Trichomanes* have not been found on the same rock. The latter has a somewhat wider distribution than the *Hymenophyllum* in the ravine. *Trichomanes Petersii* has been reported heretofore from Tennessee, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Illinois, and Santo Domingo.

ASHEVILLE, N. C.

LITERATURE CITED

1. BRITTEN, JAMES. European Ferns. 248 pp. in all (issued in 30 parts). Illus. London, 1879–1881.
2. HEATH, FRANCIS GEORGE. The Fern World. pp. xv + 407. Illus. 8th rev. ed. London, 1898.
3. HOLLOWAY, J. E. Studies in the New Zealand Hymenophyllaceae. Part 1. The Distribution of the Species in Westland, and their Growth-forms. Trans. N. Z. Inst. **54**: 577–618, pl. 55–76. 1923.
4. LOWE, EDWARD JOSEPH. Ferns, British and Exotic, vol. 8, pp. 1–261. Illus. London, 1860 (reissued in 1872).

A FILMY FERN FROM NORTH CAROLINA

By W. C. Coker

Plate 40, Figs. 5 and 6, and Plate 41

During last August while scouting in the deep Cullasaja gorge and its tributary gorges, Dr. Herbert Hechenbleikner, who was working with me on the flora of Macon County, N. C., with headquarters at the Sam T. Weyman Memorial Laboratory at Highlands, found for the first time in North Carolina the interesting filmy fern *Trichomanes Boschianum* Sturm. The plant has never before been reported in the Atlantic Coastal states north of Georgia, but through the kindness of Dr. Edgar T. Wherry we can now also add this fern to the flora of South Carolina. He writes us that he has found a specimen of it in the herbarium of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (No. 2096), collected at Tomassee Falls, Oconee County, S. C., on May 5, 1906, by Dr. H. D. House. In the United States except for Florida it has previously been reported only in scattered localities in Alabama, Georgia, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, and West Virginia. The Florida station appears to be lost.

Our plants were found on Crow Creek under the largest falls, not far from U. S. G. S. bench mark #520 and about a quarter of a mile below the high Cullasaja Falls, altitude about 3000 feet. The falls here have a drop of about 35 feet, running over a rock shelf which projects about 20 feet over the cavern below. At the innermost recess where the overhanging shelf meets the floor of the cave, where one must crawl to reach, this strangely exacting fern had found a congenial home.

The discovery by Mrs. Taylor of two other filmy ferns in Pickens County, S. C. (see preceding paper), one of them new to the North American continent, makes three species of this remarkable family for the Carolinas. Before Mrs. Taylor's discoveries, no member of this family, with the exception of the collection by Dr. House mentioned above, had ever been found in these two states.

Dr. Hechenbleikner's notes are as follows:

"This patch of *T. Boschianum* consisted of approximately 100 or 150 fronds, some of which were growing erect while others were hanging

down from the sloping roof formed by the over-hanging cliff. The plants were kept continually moist by seepage from the roof and by occasional spray from the falls. The numerous fronds arose from black rhizomes which were fastened to the shallow substratum by the roots. From the situation of the fern it seemed that at no time during the day did the plants ever receive the direct rays of the sun.

"Since *T. Boschianum* is usually found on a sandstone substratum, a sample of the rock from the cliff was taken and tested for hydrogen ion concentration. The pH of the surface material scraped from the rock (i.e., the rock itself) was 5.45, or distinctly acid. Samples taken from the interior of the rock tested as pH 6.54, thus being less acid than the surface. Both determinations were made with a Beckman pH meter having a standardized calomel cell and capable of accurate results within .02 of a pH. The rock tested was a granitic gneiss.

"Both *Asplenium montanum* and *A. trichomanes* were found along the base of the over-hanging cliff near *T. Boschianum*. The strong draft from the waterfall made it very difficult to get a good photograph of the fern, and several trips were necessary before the accompanying one was secured."

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY,
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA,
CHAPEL HILL, N. C.

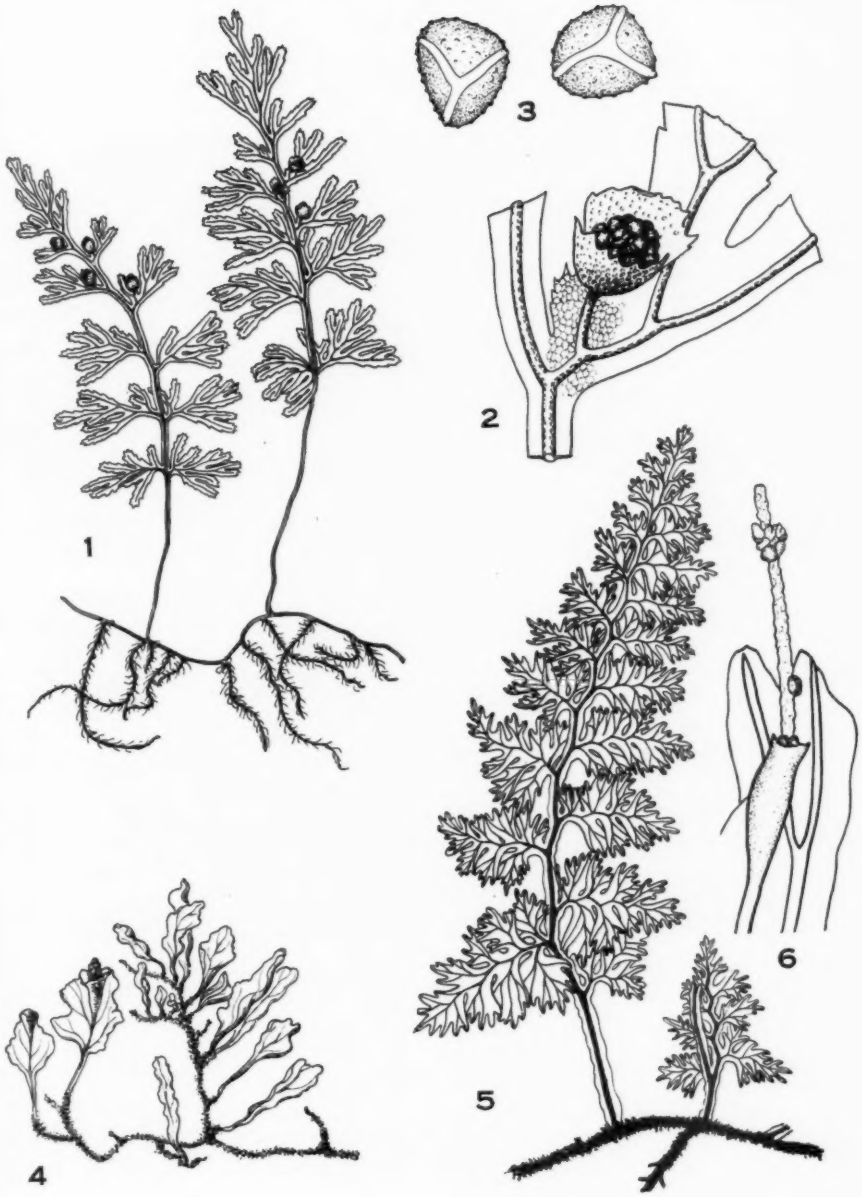
EXPLANATION OF PLATES 40 AND 41

Hymenophyllum tunbridgense, Pickens County, S. C. Fig. 1, habit sketch, × slightly over 2, drawn by Mrs. Cecil Johnson; fig. 2, sorus × 8, drawn by Mrs. Johnson; fig. 3, spores × 502, by Alma Holland.

Trichomanes Petersii, Pickens County, S. C. Fig. 4, habit sketch, × 1½, drawn by Mrs. H. M. Burlage.

Trichomanes Boschianum, Macon County, N. C. Fig. 5, habit sketch, natural size, drawn by Miss Laurie Stewart; fig. 6, sorus × 9, drawn by Dr. Hechenbleikner.

PLATE 40



UNIV. OF MICH.

PLATE 41

TRICHOMANES BOSCHIANUM, MACON COUNTY, N. C.